



IDFC BANK

IDFC Bank Limited

CIN: L65110TN2014PLC097792

Email: bank.info@idfcbank.com, **Website:** www.idfcbank.com

Regd. Office: KRM Towers, 7th Floor, No. 1 Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031;

Tel: + 91 44 4564 4000; **Fax:** +91 44 4564 4022

Corp. Office: Naman Chambers, C-32, G-Block, Bandra-Kurla Complex, Bandra (E), Mumbai - 400 051;

Tel: +91 22 7132 5500; **Fax:** +91 22 2654 0354

**NOTICE OF MEETING OF THE SECURED CREDITORS OF IDFC BANK LIMITED
CONVENED AS PER THE DIRECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL COMPANY LAW TRIBUNAL, CHENNAI BENCH**

MEETING:

Day	: Monday
Date	: September 03, 2018
Time	: 9:30 a.m.
Venue	: The Music Academy, T.T.K Auditorium (Main Hall), Near Acropolis Building, New No. 168 (Old No. 306), T.T.K. Road, Royapettah, Chennai - 600 014, Tamil Nadu, India

POSTAL BALLOT:

Start Date and Time	: Saturday, August 04, 2018 at 9:00 a.m.
End Date and Time	: Sunday, September 02, 2018 at 5:00 p.m.

INDEX

Sr. No.	Contents	Page No.
1.	Notice convening the Meeting of the Secured Creditors of IDFC Bank Limited as per the directions of the National Company Law Tribunal, Chennai Bench.	2
2.	Explanatory Statement under Sections 230(3), Section 232(2) read with Section 102 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013.	5
3.	Annexure 1 Composite Scheme of Amalgamation of Capital First Limited, Capital First Home Finance Limited and Capital First Securities Limited with IDFC Bank Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors under Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013.	23
4.	Annexure 2 Valuation Report dated January 13, 2018 issued by the independent valuer, S. R. Batliboi & Co. LLP, Chartered Accountants to IDFC Bank Limited.	46
5.	Annexure 3 Fairness Opinion dated January 13, 2018 issued by Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited to IDFC Bank Limited.	55
6.	Annexure 4 Standalone and Consolidated Audited Financial Results of IDFC Bank Limited for the year ended March 31, 2018.	58
7.	Annexure 5 Standalone and Consolidated Audited Financial Results of Capital First Limited for the year ended March 31, 2018.	75
8.	Annexure 6 Audited Accounts of Capital First Home Finance Limited for the year ended March 31, 2018.	93
9.	Annexure 7 Audited Accounts of Capital First Securities Limited for the year ended March 31, 2018.	105
10.	Attendance Slip	119
11.	Route Map for the Venue of the Meeting	120
12.	Proxy Form	121
13.	Postal Ballot Form with instructions and Business Reply Envelope ('BRE')	123

**Before the National Company Law Tribunal, Chennai Bench
COMPANY SCHEME APPLICATION NO. 132 OF 2018**

In the matter of the Companies Act, 2013;

And

In the matter of Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013;

And

In the matter of the Composite Scheme of Amalgamation of Capital First Limited and Capital First Home Finance Limited and Capital First Securities Limited with IDFC Bank Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors under Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013

IDFC Bank Limited , a company incorporated under the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 and having its Registered Office at KRM Towers, 7 th Floor, No. 1 Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031; Tel: +91 44 4564 4000; Fax: +91 44 4564 4022)	
)	
)	
)	...Applicant/Amalgamated Company

NOTICE CONVENING THE MEETING OF THE SECURED CREDITORS OF THE APPLICANT/AMALGAMATED COMPANY

To,

All the Secured Creditors of IDFC Bank Limited (the 'Applicant/Amalgamated Company' or 'the Bank'):

NOTICE is hereby given that by an Order dated July 19, 2018 in the above mentioned Company Scheme Application (the '**Order**'), the Hon'ble National Company Law Tribunal, Chennai Bench ('**NCLT**') has directed a Meeting be held of the Secured Creditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company for the purpose of considering, and if thought fit, approving with or without modification(s), the arrangement embodied in the Composite Scheme of Amalgamation ('**Scheme**') of Capital First Limited and Capital First Home Finance Limited and Capital First Securities Limited with IDFC Bank Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors under Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 ('**Amalgamation**').

In pursuance of the said Order and as directed therein, further notice is hereby given that a Meeting of the Secured Creditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company will be held on **Monday, September 03, 2018 at 9:30 a.m.**, at the Music Academy, T.T.K Auditorium (Main Hall), Near Acropolis Building, New No. 168 (Old No. 306), T.T.K. Road, Royapettah, Chennai - 600 014, Tamil Nadu, India at which time and place the said Secured Creditors are requested to attend, to pass the following resolution:

"RESOLVED THAT pursuant to the provisions of Section 230, Section 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 read with the Companies (Compromises, Arrangements and Amalgamations) Rules, 2016 and other rules, circulars and notifications made thereunder, as may be applicable, the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, the Reserve Bank of India (Amalgamation of Private Sector Banks) Directions, 2016, the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 and all circulars, notifications, guidelines, directions framed thereunder (including any statutory modification(s) or re-enactment(s) thereof), the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015, any other applicable laws and regulations and subject to the provisions of the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Bank and subject to approval of the Hon'ble National Company Law Tribunal, Chennai Bench ('**NCLT**') and subject to such other approvals, permissions and sanctions of regulatory and other authorities, as may be necessary and subject to such conditions and modifications as may be prescribed or imposed by the Hon'ble NCLT or by any regulatory or other authorities, while granting such approvals, permissions and sanctions which may be agreed to by the Board of Directors of the Bank (hereinafter referred to as the '**Board**', which term shall be deemed to include one or more Committee(s) constituted/to be constituted by the Board or any other person authorised by it to exercise its powers including the powers conferred by this resolution), the arrangement embodied in the Composite Scheme of Amalgamation ('**Scheme**') of Capital First Limited and Capital First Home Finance Limited and Capital First Securities Limited with IDFC Bank Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors ('**Amalgamation**') as placed before this Meeting and initialed by the Chairperson of the Meeting for the purpose of identification, be and is hereby approved.

RESOLVED FURTHER THAT the Board and Mr. Mahendra N. Shah – Group Company Secretary & Group Compliance Officer be and are hereby severally authorized to do all such acts, deeds, matters and things, as it may, in its absolute discretion deem requisite, desirable, appropriate or necessary to give effect to this resolution and effectively implement the arrangement embodied in the Scheme and to accept such modifications, amendments, limitations and/or conditions, if any, which may be required and/or imposed by the Hon'ble NCLT or by any regulatory or other authorities while sanctioning the Scheme, as may be deemed fit."

Explanatory Statement under Section 230(3), Section 232(2) read with Section 102 of the Companies Act, 2013, along with copy of the Scheme and other annexures including Proxy Form, Attendance Slip and Postal Ballot Form are enclosed herewith. Copies of the said Scheme and the Explanatory Statement along with Proxy Form, Attendance Slip and Postal Ballot Form can be obtained free of charge from the Registered Office of the Bank. Persons entitled to attend and vote at the Meeting, may vote in person or by Proxy,

provided that all proxies in the prescribed form are deposited at the Registered Office of the Bank at KRM Towers, 7th Floor, No. 1 Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031, Tamil Nadu, India not later than 48 hours before the Meeting.

In accordance with the applicable regulatory provisions, in addition to casting of votes on Poll at the Meeting, the Bank is providing the Secured Creditors with the facility for casting their votes by way of Postal Ballot. The Secured Creditors may refer to the instructions behind the Postal Ballot Form for further details on voting through Postal Ballot. The voting rights of the Secured Creditors shall be in proportion to the principal amount due to them as on closure of business hours on **Friday, July 13, 2018 ('Cut-off Date')**.

The Postal Ballot shall remain open from **Saturday, August 04, 2018 at 9:00 a.m. to Sunday, September 02, 2018 at 5:00 p.m.**

The NCLT has appointed Ms. Veena Mankar, Independent Non-Executive Chairperson of the Bank and failing her, Dr. Rajiv B. Lall, Founder Managing Director and CEO of the Bank as Chairperson of the said Meeting. The above mentioned Amalgamation, if approved at the Meeting, will be subject to approval of the Hon'ble NCLT.

A route map along with prominent landmark for easy location to reach the venue of the Meeting is annexed with this Notice.

Sd/-

Veena Mankar

Chairperson appointed for the Meeting

Dated this 20th day of July, 2018

Registered Office:

KRM Towers, 7th Floor,
No. 1 Harrington Road,
Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031

Notes:

1. Explanatory Statement pursuant to Section 230(3), Section 232(2) read with Section 102 of the Companies Act, 2013 to the Notice of the Meeting of the Secured Creditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company convened as per the directions of the National Company Law Tribunal, Chennai Bench is annexed hereto.
2. **PROXIES**
 - i. A SECURED CREDITOR ENTITLED TO ATTEND AND VOTE AT THE MEETING IS ENTITLED TO APPOINT ONE OR MORE PROXY(IES) TO ATTEND AND VOTE INSTEAD OF HIMSELF/HERSELF AND A PROXY SO APPOINTED NEED NOT BE AN SECURED CREDITOR OF THE BANK. PROXY IN ORDER TO BE EFFECTIVE, MUST BE RECEIVED AT THE BANK'S REGISTERED OFFICE NOT LESS THAN 48 HOURS BEFORE THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE MEETING. ONLY DULY FILLED, SIGNED AND STAMPED PROXY FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED VALID.
 - ii. A minor cannot be appointed as a Proxy. The instrument appointing a proxy shall be signed by the appointer or his attorney duly authorised in writing, or if the appointer is a body corporate, it shall be under its seal and be signed by an officer or an attorney duly authorised by it.
3. The authorised representative of a body corporate which is a registered Secured Creditor of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company may attend and vote at the Meeting provided a certified true copy of the resolution of the board of directors or other governing body of the body corporate authorizing such representative to attend and vote at the Meeting, is deposited at the Registered Office of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company not later than 48 (forty eight) hours before the scheduled time of the commencement of the Meeting.
4. The Notice convening the Meeting will be published through an advertisement in Hindu Business Line (All Editions in English) and translation thereof in Makkal Kural in Tamil language (Chennai Edition).
5. A Secured Creditor or his/her Proxy or Authorised Representative is requested to bring the copy of this Notice to the Meeting and produce the attendance slip, duly completed and signed, at the entrance of the Meeting venue.
6. Registered Secured Creditors who hold securities in dematerialized form are requested to bring their Client ID/DP ID/ISIN details for easy identification of the attendance at the Meeting.
7. The Notice is being sent to all Secured Creditors, whose name appeared in the register of Secured Creditors as on **Friday, July 13, 2018**. This Notice of the Meeting of the Secured Creditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company is also displayed/posted on the website of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company at www.idfcbank.com.
8. Also, the Bank is offering facility for voting through Postal Ballot Form. A Postal Ballot Form along with self-addressed postage pre-paid Business Reply Envelope is enclosed. Secured Creditors are requested to carefully read the instructions printed on the Postal Ballot Form and return the form duly completed with assent (for) or dissent (against), in the attached Business Reply Envelope, so as to reach the Scrutinizer on or before **Sunday, September 02, 2018 by 5:00 p.m.** Secured Creditors who have received the Notice by e-mail and who wish to vote through Postal Ballot can download the Postal Ballot Form from the Bank's website www.idfcbank.com.

9. Also, the Bank is offering facility for voting by way of ballot papers at the Meeting for the Secured Creditors attending the Meeting who have not cast their vote by Postal Ballot.
10. Secured Creditors can opt only for one mode of voting out of the aforementioned modes viz. Postal Ballot or ballot paper at the Meeting.
11. It is clarified that, casting of votes by Postal Ballot does not disentitle any Secured Creditor from attending the Meeting. Secured Creditor after exercising his/her right to vote through Postal Ballot shall not be allowed to vote again at the Meeting.
12. Voting rights shall be in proportion to the principal amount due to the Secured Creditors as on the cut-off date i.e. **Friday, July 13, 2018**.
13. The voting period for Postal Ballot shall commence on and from **Saturday, August 04, 2018 at 9:00 a.m.** and end on **Sunday, September 02, 2018 at 5:00 p.m.**
14. No other form or photocopy of the Postal Ballot Form is permitted.
15. As per the Order of the Hon'ble NCLT, Mr. B Narasimhan, Practising Company Secretary of M/s BN & Associates, Company Secretaries is appointed as the Scrutinizer to scrutinize the votes cast through Postal Ballot or through ballot paper at the Meeting and submit the report to the Chairperson of the Meeting within 48 hours from the conclusion of the Meeting.
16. The Scrutinizer will submit his combined report to the Chairperson of the Meeting after completion of the scrutiny of the votes cast by the Secured Creditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company through Postal Ballot or ballot paper at the venue of the Meeting. The Scrutinizer's decision on the validity of the vote shall be final. The results will be announced on or before **Wednesday, September 05, 2018**. The results, together with the Scrutinizer's Report, will be displayed at the Registered Office of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and on the website of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company i.e. www.idfcbank.com, besides being communicated to BSE Limited and National Stock Exchange of India Limited.
17. The resolution will be deemed to have been passed on the Meeting date, subject to receipt of the requisite number of votes cast in favour of the resolution.
18. All the documents referred to in the Explanatory Statement shall be available for inspection by the Secured Creditors at the Registered Office of the Bank between 9:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. on all working days (except Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays) up to the date of the Meeting.
19. In accordance with the provisions of Section 230 read with Section 232 of the Companies Act, 2013, the Scheme shall be acted upon only if majority of persons representing three-fourth in value of the Secured Creditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, voting by way of Postal Ballot and voting by way of ballot paper at the Meeting, agree to the Scheme.

**Before the National Company Law Tribunal, Chennai Bench
COMPANY SCHEME APPLICATION NO. 132 OF 2018**

In the matter of the Companies Act, 2013;

And

In the matter of Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013;

And

In the matter of the Composite Scheme of Amalgamation of Capital First Limited and Capital First Home Finance Limited and Capital First Securities Limited with IDFC Bank Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors under Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013

IDFC Bank Limited , a company incorporated under the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 and having its Registered Office at KRM Towers, 7 th Floor, No. 1 Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031; Tel: +91 44 4564 4000; Fax: +91 44 4564 4022)	
)	
)	
)	...Applicant/Amalgamated Company

EXPLANATORY STATEMENT UNDER SECTION 230(3), SECTION 232(2) READ WITH SECTION 102 OF THE COMPANIES ACT, 2013 TO THE NOTICE CONVENING THE MEETING OF THE SECURED CREDITORS OF THE APPLICANT/AMALGAMATED COMPANY

1. Pursuant to the Order dated July 19, 2018, passed by the Hon'ble National Company Law Tribunal, Chennai Bench ('NCLT'), in the Company Scheme Application No. 132 of 2018 ('Order'), a Meeting of the Secured Creditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company is being convened on **Monday, September 03, 2018, at 9:30 a.m.** at the Music Academy, T.T.K Auditorium (Main Hall), Near Acropolis Building, New No. 168 (Old No. 306), T.T.K. Road, Royapettah, Chennai - 600 014, Tamil Nadu, India, for the purpose of considering and if thought fit, approving, with or without modification(s), the Composite Scheme of Amalgamation of Capital First Limited ('**Amalgamating Company 1**') and Capital First Home Finance Limited ('**Amalgamating Company 2**') and Capital First Securities Limited ('**Amalgamating Company 3**') (hereinafter collectively referred to as the '**Amalgamating Companies**') with the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and their respective shareholders and creditors under Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013.
2. This statement is being furnished as required under Sections 230(3), Section 232(2) and Section 102 of the Companies Act, 2013 read with Rule 6 of the Companies (Compromises, Arrangements and Amalgamations) Rules, 2016.

3. BACKGROUND OF THE SCHEME

3.1 The Scheme provides for:

- i. The voluntary amalgamation of the Amalgamating Company 1 with the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, pursuant to the provisions of the Reserve Bank of India (Amalgamation of Private Sector Banks) Directions, 2016 ('**RBI Amalgamation Directions**'), in lieu whereof, equity shares of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company will be issued to the shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1 as on the Record Date (as specified in the Scheme), in accordance with the Share Exchange Ratio (as mentioned below) duly determined in accordance with separate valuation reports and fairness opinions obtained by the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company as set out in the Scheme, and the dissolution of the Amalgamating Company 1 without winding-up, pursuant thereto ('**Part A Merger**'); and
- ii. Subsequent to the occurrence of the Part A Merger above, the voluntary amalgamation of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 with the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, in lieu whereof, no consideration shall be payable, and the securities in Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 respectively, fully held by the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, pursuant to the Part A Merger, shall be cancelled or shall be deemed to be cancelled ('**Part B Merger**').

- 3.2 Since the Scheme is a Composite Scheme of Amalgamation, the Part A Merger and the Part B Merger shall occur almost simultaneously and on the effectiveness of the Scheme. Therefore, pursuant to the Amalgamation, the Applicant/ Amalgamated Company does not intend to acquire and/or operate the subsidiary companies of the Amalgamating Company 1 (viz. the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3) and they shall stand merged with the Applicant/Amalgamated Company upon completion of the Part A Merger and on the same day (Part A Merger and Part B Merger collectively be referred to as '**Amalgamation**').

- 3.3 The draft Scheme was placed before the Audit Committee of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company at its meeting held on January 13, 2018. In accordance with the provisions of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Circular No. CFD/DIL3/ CIR/2017/21 dated March 10, 2017 ('SEBI circular'), the Audit Committee of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company at its meeting held on January 13, 2018, recommended the Scheme to the Board of Directors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company *inter alia* taking into account the following:
- i. The draft Scheme between and amongst the Amalgamating Companies and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company;
 - ii. The draft Implementation Agreement to be entered into between the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Applicant/ Amalgamated Company;
 - iii. The Legal and Financial Due Diligence reports provided by the legal (AZB & Partners) and financial advisors (Ernst & Young LLP) of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company;
 - iv. The Valuation Report dated January 13, 2018 issued by S. R. Batliboi & Co. LLP, independent valuer appointed by the Applicant/Amalgamated Company;
 - v. The Fairness Opinion dated January 13, 2018 issued by Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited;
 - vi. Draft certificate issued by Deloitte Haskins & Sells, the Statutory Auditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, confirming the accounting treatment contained in the Scheme is in compliance with all the applicable accounting standards specified by the Central Government under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013, pursuant to paragraph I.A.5 of Annexure I of the SEBI Circular;
 - vii. Draft of the undertaking to be provided by the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, pursuant to paragraph I.A.9 (c) of the SEBI Circular, in relation to the non-applicability of paragraphs I.A.9 (a) and (b) of Annexure I of the SEBI Circular;
 - viii. Draft undertaking by Deloitte Haskins & Sells, the Statutory Auditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, pursuant to paragraph I.A.9 (c) of the SEBI Circular, in relation to the non-applicability of paragraph I.A.9 (a) and (b) of Annexure I of the SEBI Circular.
- 3.4 Based on the recommendations of the Audit Committee and on the basis of the evaluations, the Board of Directors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, at its meeting held on January 13, 2018, approved the Amalgamation.
- 3.5 Further, the Boards of the Amalgamating Companies, at their respective meetings held on January 13, 2018, have approved the Amalgamation after taking into consideration, *inter alia*, the Valuation Report submitted by the independent valuer, Walker Chandiook & Co. LLP, Chartered Accountants and Fairness Opinion issued by JM Financial Institutional Securities Limited to the Amalgamating Company 1.
- 3.6 **Share Exchange Ratio:** Upon the coming into effect of the Scheme:
- i. In relation to the Part A Merger, equity shares of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company shall be issued to the shareholders of Amalgamating Company 1 (as on the Record Date) in the ratio of 139:10, i.e. 139 (One Hundred and Thirty Nine) fully paid-up equity shares of Applicant/Amalgamated Company of face value of Rs. 10 (Rupees Ten only) each shall be issued for every 10 (Ten) equity shares of face value of Rs. 10 (Rupees Ten only) each of the Amalgamating Company 1, each fully paid-up, as per the terms of the Scheme; and
 - ii. In relation to the Part B Merger, no consideration shall be payable pursuant to amalgamation of Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 into the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, and the securities held by the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and its nominees in the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively (pursuant to the Part A Merger), shall stand cancelled without any further act, application or deed.

4. BACKGROUND OF THE COMPANIES INVOLVED IN THE SCHEME IS AS UNDER:

4.1 IDFC BANK LIMITED (APPLICANT/AMALGAMATED COMPANY)

- i. The Applicant/Amalgamated Company, CIN: L65110TN2014PLC097792 having PAN: AADCI6523Q is a public limited company which was incorporated on October 21, 2014 under the Companies Act, 2013, under the name and style "IDFC Bank Limited" with the Registrar of Companies, Chennai. The equity shares of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company are listed on the BSE Limited ('BSE') and the National Stock Exchange of India Limited ('NSE').

- ii. **Contact Details of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company:**

Registered Office: KRM Towers, 7th Floor, No. 1, Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031.

Phone No.: + 91 44 4564 4000 Fax No.: +91 44 4564 4022 Email: bank.info@idfcbank.com

iii. Objects Clause of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company

a. The main objects of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company as set out in its Memorandum of Association are briefly as under:-

1. "To carry on the business of banking that is to say accepting, for the purpose of lending or investment, of deposits of money from the public, repayable on demand or otherwise, and withdrawable by cheque, draft, order or otherwise.

2. To establish and carry on the business of banking in any part of India or outside India.

....."

b. Further, Object Clause 54 of the Memorandum of Association of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company authorizes arrangement with any other company.

iv. Nature of Business of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company

The Applicant/Amalgamated Company is in the business of banking that is to say accepting, for the purpose of lending or investment, of deposits of money from the public, repayable on demand or otherwise, and withdrawable by cheque, draft, order or otherwise.

The financial year of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company ends on March 31 every year.

v. The authorized, issued, subscribed and paid-up share capital of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company as on June 30, 2018 was as under:

Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
5,000,000,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each	Rs. 50,000,000,000
Issued, subscribed and paid up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
3,404,107,072 equity shares of Rs. 10 each	Rs. 34,041,070,720

Subsequent to June 30, 2018, the share capital of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company has increased on July 02, 2018 pursuant to exercise of stock options by employees and as on the date of this Notice the issued, subscribed and paid up share capital of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company is Rs. 34,041,114,220 consisting of 3,404,111,422 equity shares of Rs. 10 each.

4.2 CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED (AMALGAMATING COMPANY 1)

i. The Amalgamating Company 1, CIN: L29120MH2005PLC156795 having PAN: AACCK6863C is a public limited company which was incorporated on October 18, 2005 under the Companies Act, 1956 as "KB Infin Private Limited", with Registrar of Companies, Mumbai and on August 31, 2006, "KB Infin Private Limited" was renamed as "KB Infin Limited" upon conversion to Public Limited company. It was subsequently renamed as "Future Capital Holding Limited" on December 21, 2006. Subsequently on November 8, 2012 it was renamed as Capital First Limited. The equity shares of the Amalgamating Company 1 are listed on BSE and NSE.

ii. Contact Details of the Amalgamating Company 1:

Registered Office: One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013.

Phone No.: +91 22 4042 3400 Fax No.: +91 22 4042 3401 Email: secretarial@capitalfirst.com.

iii. During the last five years, the Registered Office of the Amalgamating Company 1 has changed once on November 21, 2016 from 15th Floor, Tower-2, Indiabulls Finance Centre, Senapati Bapat Marg, Elphinstone, Mumbai, Maharashtra to One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013.

iv. Objects Clause of the Amalgamating Company 1

a. The main objects of the Amalgamating Company 1 as set out in its Memorandum of Association are briefly as under:-

"To carry on business of Investment/Finance Company in all its branches and to invest, sell, purchase, exchange, surrender, extinguish, relinquish, subscribe, acquire, undertake, underwrite, hold, auction, convert or otherwise deal in any shares, stocks, Debentures, Debenture stock, bonds, negotiable instruments, hedge instruments, warrants, certificates, premium notes, Treasury Bills, obligations, inter corporate deposits, call money deposits, public deposits, commercial papers, options futures, money market securities, marketable or non-marketable, securities, derivatives, and other instruments and securities issued, guaranteed or given by

any government, semi-government, local authorities, public sector undertakings, companies, corporations, co-operative societies, trusts, funds, State, Dominion sovereign, Ruler, Commissioner, Public body or authority, Supreme, Municipal, Local or otherwise and other organisations/entities persons and to acquire and hold controlling and other interests in the securities or loan capital of any issuer company or companies.

- 1A) To carry on the business of merchant banking, investment banking, underwriting, portfolio management services, investment advisory services, financial planning and advisory services including tax planning and advisory, estate planning and setting of trust(s) for the same, financial consultancy, broking and sub broking for securities, commodities and currencies, asset management, venture capital fund, private equity fund, custodial services, factoring, real estate broking including planning and advisory activities, acting as an intermediary and advisors for purchase and sale of Artwork, credit reference agencies, referral arrangement(s), credit rating agencies, housing finance, foreign exchange broking, credit cards, money changing business, micro credit and rural credit in accordance with and to the extent permissible under the applicable regulations in respect of each of the above activities in India or elsewhere and to provide and to engage in all businesses as may be related or ancillary to the aforesaid business areas.
- 1B) To carry on the business of providing financial, investment advisory services, management and facilitation services, including but not limited to identifying investment opportunities, conducting analysis and assessment, providing investment recommendations and consultancy service for making available infrastructure (including but not limited to administrative, managerial, logistical, financial, communication and information technology facilities/services) to venture capital funds, including the trustees, beneficiaries and contributories or such funds, other funds (including but not limited to funds for providing debt financing investing in equity, equity linked securities and all other instruments as permitted under applicable laws), trusts, investment companies, joint ventures, corporate, institutional, group and individual investors.
- 1H) To carry on the business of a loan and finance company and to lend and advance money or give credit to such persons or companies and on such terms as it may seem expedient and in particular against the security of gold, bullion, vehicles, property whether moveable or immovable or any other asset, right, title, interest etc. for the purchase of gold, bullion, consumer durable products, paintings, sculptures or any other item or thing having artistic or aesthetic value or for any other purpose as the Company may deem fit and to guarantee the performance of any contract or obligation and the payment of money to any such person or companies and generally to give guarantee and indemnities.

.....”

- b. Further, Object Clause 5 of the Memorandum of Association of the Amalgamating Company 1 authorizes arrangement with any other company.

v. Nature of Business of Amalgamating Company 1

The Amalgamating Company 1 is engaged in the business of a systemically important non-banking financial company (non-deposit taking) under Section 45-I of the Reserve Bank of India Act. The Amalgamating Company 1 is engaged in lending business and specializes in providing debt financing to micro, small and medium enterprises and Indian retail consumers through innovative use of technology.

The financial year of the Amalgamating Company 1 ends on March 31 every year.

- vi. The authorized, issued, subscribed and paid-up share capital of the Amalgamating Company 1 as on June 30, 2018 was as under:

Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
113,000,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each	Rs. 1,130,000,000
Issued, subscribed and paid up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
99,023,394 equity shares of Rs. 10 each	Rs. 990,233,940

Subsequent to June 30, 2018, there has been no change in the share capital of the Amalgamating Company 1 upto the date of this Notice.

4.3 CAPITAL FIRST HOME FINANCE LIMITED (AMALGAMATING COMPANY 2)

- i. The Amalgamating Company 2, CIN: U65192MH2010PLC211307 having PAN: AABCF6552G is a public limited company which was incorporated on December 23, 2010 under the Companies Act, 1956 as “Future Capital Home Finance Private Limited”, with Registrar of Companies, Mumbai and on January 03, 2013, “Future Capital Home Finance Private Limited” was renamed as “Capital First Home Finance Private Limited” and subsequently on December 05, 2015 it was renamed as “Capital First Home Finance Limited”.

ii. Contact Details of the Amalgamating Company 2:

Registered Office: One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai – 400 013.

Phone No.: +91 22 4042 3400 Fax No.: +91 22 4042 3401 Email: secretarial@capitalfirst.com.

iii. During the last five years, the Registered Office of the Amalgamating Company 2 has changed once on November 21, 2016 from 15th Floor, Tower-2, Indiabulls Finance Centre, Senapati Bapat Marg, Elphinstone, Mumbai, Maharashtra to One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013.

iv. Objects Clause of the Amalgamating Company 2

a. The main objects of the Amalgamating Company 2 as set out in its Memorandum of Association are briefly as under:-

“1. To carry on the business of providing long term finance to any person or persons, company or corporation, society or association and, enabling such borrower to construct or purchase a house, flat or plot, for residential purpose and for improvement of present property and against existing property upon such security and such terms and conditions as the company may deem fit and to also provide long term finance to persons engaged in the business of construction of houses or flats for residential purpose to be sold by them by way of lease or on deferred payment or other similar basis upon such terms and conditions as the Company may think fit and proper.

1A. To carry on the business of Corporate Insurance Agents for the General Insurance Companies and/ or Life Insurance Companies owned by the Central Government or State Governments or Government Corporations or Private Insurance Companies including Foreign Companies, by soliciting and procuring all or any type of Insurance Policies for commission or on income sharing basis or on a fixed income basis.

1B. To engage in promoting, selling and distributing third party financial/health or similar kind of commission/brokerage/fee based products.

.....”

b. Further, Object Clause 32 of the Memorandum of Association of the Amalgamating Company 2 authorizes arrangement with any other company.

v. Nature of Business of the Amalgamating Company 2

The Amalgamating Company 2 is engaged in the business of providing home loans in the affordable housing segment.

The financial year of the Amalgamating Company 2 ends on March 31 every year.

vi. The authorized, issued, subscribed and paid-up share capital of the Amalgamating Company 2 as on June 30, 2018 was as under:

Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
150,000,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each	Rs.1,500,000,000
Issued, subscribed and paid up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
137,733,079 equity shares of Rs.10 each	Rs.1,377,330,790

Subsequent to June 30, 2018, there has been no change in the share capital of the Amalgamating Company 2 upto the date of this Notice

4.4 CAPITAL FIRST SECURITIES LIMITED (AMALGAMATING COMPANY 3)

i. The Amalgamating Company 3, CIN: U66010MH2007PLC169687 having PAN: AADCC0518P is a public limited company which was incorporated on April 05, 2007 under the Companies Act, 1956 as “Centrum Insurance Broking Private Limited”, with Registrar of Companies, Mumbai. On October 22, 2007, “Centrum Insurance Broking Private Limited” was renamed as “Centrum Insurance Broking Limited”. Subsequently on March 04, 2008, the name was changed to “Centrum Wealth Managers Limited”. Subsequently on May 07, 2008, the name was changed to “FCH Centrum Wealth Managers Limited”. On June 21, 2011, the name was changed to “Future Capital Securities Limited”. On January 10, 2013, the name was changed to its current name “Capital First Securities Limited”.

ii. Contact Details of the Amalgamating Company 3:

Registered Office: Technopolis Knowledge Park, A-Wing, 4th Floor 401-407, Mahakali Caves Road, Chakala, Andheri (E), Mumbai - 400 093.

Phone No.: +91 22 4042 3400 Fax No.: +91 22 4042 3401 Email: secretarial@capitalfirst.com.

iii. Objects Clause of the Amalgamating Company 3

a. The main objects of the Amalgamating Company3 as set out in its Memorandum of Association are briefly as under:

“1. To do the business of wealth Manager by distribution of Mutual fund and other products and to buy, sell, transfer, hypothecate, deal in and dispose off any shares, share stocks, securities, property, bonds, any Government local authority bonds and certificates, securities, debentures, whether perpetual or redeemable debenture stock and to carry on business of share stock brokers, and or sub brokers.

2. To apply for and become a member of any recognized stock exchange in India and carry on business only as a corporate member of the exchange and shall not during such continuance as a member do or engage any other business which is not conducive to the business of share and share broking and other allied financial services.

.....”

b. Further, Object Clause 19 of the Memorandum of Association of the Amalgamating Company3 authorizes arrangement with any other company.

iv. Nature of Business

The Amalgamating Company3 is engaged in the business of advisory, support services and loan syndication. The financial year of the Amalgamating Company3 ends on March 31 every year.

v. The authorized, issued, subscribed and paid-up share capital of the Amalgamating Company3 as on June 30, 2018 was as under:

Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
62,000,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each	Rs. 620,000,000
3,800,000 preference shares of Rs.100 each	Rs. 380,000,000
Total	Rs.1,000,000,000
Issued, subscribed and paid up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
55,355,600 equity shares of Rs.10 each	Rs. 553,556,000
1,200,000 preference shares of Rs.100 each	Rs. 120,000,000
Total	Rs.673,556,000

Subsequent to June 30, 2018, there has been no change in the share capital of the Amalgamating Company3 upto the date of this Notice

5. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE AMALGAMATING COMPANIES AND THE APPLICANT/AMALGAMATED COMPANY:

IDFC Financial Holding Company Limited is the Promoter of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and as on June 30, 2018, held 54.30% equity stake in the Applicant/Amalgamated Company.

Dayside Investment Limited and Cloverdell Investment Limited are the promoters of Amalgamating Company 1, holding 1.26% and 34.27% equity stake, respectively in the Amalgamating Company 1, as on June 30, 2018.

Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 are the Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of Amalgamating Company 1.

Amalgamating Company 3 is the legal and beneficial owner of 100% (One Hundred percent) of the total issued and paid-up share capital of Capital First Commodities Limited (‘CFCL’) and the entire shareholding of Amalgamating Company 3 in CFCL is proposed to be divested prior to the Effective Date and consequently, CFCL is not a part of the Amalgamation.

The Applicant/Amalgamated Company has an outstanding investment of Rs.105 crore in the Non-Convertible Debentures issued by Amalgamating Company 1.

However, there are only 4 parties to the Scheme, namely, the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, Amalgamating Company 1, Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3.

Except the above, there is no other relationship between the Amalgamating Companies and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company.

6. RATIONALE OF THE SCHEME:

The proposed Scheme of Amalgamation providing for Amalgamation pursuant to this Scheme would, *inter alia*, have the following benefits:

- i. That the Scheme is founded on leveraging of the significant complementarities that exist between the Applicant/ Amalgamating Company 1, Applicant/ Amalgamating Company 2 and Applicant/ Amalgamating Company 3 and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamation would create meaningful value to various stakeholders including respective shareholders, customers, employees, as the combined business would benefit from increased scale, wider product diversification, diversified balance sheet and the ability to drive synergies across revenue opportunities, operating efficiencies and underwriting efficiencies, amongst others.
- ii. That the Applicant/Amalgamated Company had applied for, and successfully acquired, a banking license from the RBI in 2015, and such a banking platform can form the basis to raise resources and deposits from the public at competitive rates. Such a platform has the potential to provide a stable funding base for growing the loan book for the Applicant/ Amalgamated Company pursuant to the Amalgamation;
- iii. That the Applicant/Amalgamated Company is largely a company that has developed exceptional skills in wholesale financing and infrastructure financing and has a strong presence in the Indian market in these critical businesses. The Amalgamating Company 1 is largely a company that has developed exceptional skills in retail, consumer and MSME financing at large scale through innovative use of technology. Thus, a combination of the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company provides entirely complementary skills to, and sharply enhances the value proposition of, the Applicant/Amalgamated Company
- iv. That the Applicant/Amalgamated Company would benefit from increased scale of balance sheet and loan assets as the loan book of the Amalgamating Company 1, the Amalgamating Company 2 and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company will stand merged into the Applicant/Amalgamated Company pursuant to the Amalgamation;
- v. That the Applicant/Amalgamated Company has invested capital and skills and has implemented a banking technology platform and has set up over 100 branches, which can be scaled up across the country and can be used to sell the product suite of both the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company;
- vi. That the loan book of the Amalgamating Company 1 is highly diversified with over 30,00,000 live customers, and the asset quality of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company is expected to improve as a result of such significant diversification of the merged loan book. While this is as per the information contained in the Scheme, it may be noted that as on March 31, 2018, the number is 3,365,005 live customers and 6,082,970 cumulative customers;
- vii. That the Amalgamating Company 1 has built substantial technological capabilities in being able to evaluate credit worthiness of consumers and small enterprises on the basis of advanced analytical models, and has developed unique skills in financing customers who have traditionally been underserved. The said models have been tested and refined over the years at a large scale and Applicant/Amalgamated Company will immediately get the benefit of such years of sophisticated research in financing customers;
- viii. That in the retail business, the Amalgamating Company 1 has built a large infrastructure for booking and managing such millions of customers and to make monthly presentations for claiming recovery from their bank accounts and have deployed substantially sophisticated methodologies and automation to achieve the same in a cost efficient manner and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company will benefit from such infrastructure;
- ix. That the Applicant/Amalgamated Company will also benefit from the large collections architecture, sophisticated tools and rule engines and a large network of collection agents connected through a central collections system which in turn has been connected with various third party entities such as collecting banks, mobile companies, and e-wallets which can be used for scaling up businesses of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company;
- x. That the Amalgamating Company 2 is registered with the NHB as a housing finance company and is engaged in providing home loans in the affordable housing segment. The Amalgamating Company 2 focuses on providing loans for affordable housing segment and as of September 30, 2017, had assets under management of approximately Rs. 13,299,000,000 (Rupees One Thousand Three Hundred and Twenty Nine Crores and Ninety Lakhs). The Amalgamation, through the Scheme, shall allow the Applicant/Amalgamated Company to build its housing loan portfolio and establish a customer base of affordable housing clients. While this is as per the information contained in the Scheme and as on September 30, 2017, it may be noted that as on March 31, 2018, the assets under management are approximately Rs. 20,784,268,832 (Rupees Two Thousand and Seventy Eight Crores Forty Two Lakhs Sixty Eight Thousand Eight Hundred and Thirty Two);
- xi. That the broking business of the Amalgamating Company 3 has been discontinued and the Amalgamating Company 3 is currently only engaged in the business of advisory, support services and loan syndication. The Amalgamation, through the Scheme, shall allow the Applicant/Amalgamated Company to consolidate such services being offered by the Amalgamating Company 3; and

- xii. That the Amalgamation, through the Scheme, shall result in bolstering the capital base and balance sheet of the Applicant/ Amalgamated Company.

7. SALIENT FEATURES OF THE SCHEME:

- 7.1 Appointed date: The appointed date of the Scheme is the opening of business on April 1, 2018 or such other date as may be mutually agreed between the Amalgamating Companies and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and is the date with effect from which the Scheme shall be operative.
- 7.2 Effective date: Effective date means such date as the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company mutually agree, being a date post the last of the dates on which all the conditions precedent and matters referred to in Clause 36 of the Scheme occur or have been fulfilled or waived in accordance with the Scheme.
- 7.3 Amalgamation of Amalgamating Companies with Applicant/Amalgamated Company: The Scheme envisages that upon the coming into effect of the Scheme on the 'Effective Date' (being such date as the Amalgamating Companies and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company mutually agree, being a date post the last of the dates on which all the conditions precedent and matters referred to in Clause 36 of the Scheme occur or have been fulfilled or waived in accordance with the Scheme), the Part A Merger and the Part B Merger will occur pursuant to which the entire undertaking of each of the Amalgamating Companies, including all of their respective assets and liabilities, shall stand transferred to, and/ or deemed to be transferred to, and vested in the Applicant/Amalgamated Company from the Appointed Date.
- 7.4 Share Exchange Ratio: Upon the coming into effect of the Scheme:
- i. In relation to the Part A Merger, equity shares of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company shall be issued to the shareholders of Amalgamating Company 1 (as on the Record Date) in the ratio of 139:10, i.e. 139 (One Hundred and Thirty Nine) fully paid-up equity shares of Applicant/Amalgamated Company of face value of Rs. 10 (Rupees Ten only) each shall be issued for every 10 (Ten) equity shares of face value of Rs. 10 (Rupees Ten only) each of the Amalgamating Company 1, each fully paid-up, as per the terms of the Scheme; and
 - ii. In relation to the Part B Merger, no consideration shall be payable pursuant to amalgamation of Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 into the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, and the securities held by the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and its nominees in the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively (pursuant to the Part A Merger), shall stand cancelled without any further act, application or deed.
- 7.5 The Share Exchange Ratio has been arrived at by an independent valuer, namely, S. R. Batliboi & Co. LLP, appointed by the Applicant/Amalgamated Company. The valuation report prepared by the independent valuer, S. R. Batliboi & Co. LLP, was submitted to the Audit Committee and Board of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company.
- 7.6 The Share Exchange Ratio has been approved by the Board of Applicant/Amalgamated Company as being fair after considering the: (i) independent valuation by the independent valuer viz S. R. Batliboi & Co. LLP; and (ii) fairness opinion prepared by Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited for the Applicant/Amalgamated Company.
- 7.7 Employees: Upon the coming into effect of the Scheme and as a result of the Amalgamation, all employees of each of the Amalgamating Companies shall become employees of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, subject to provisions of the Scheme, without any break or interruption in their service and on the basis of continuity of service on terms no less favourable than those on which they are engaged by the Amalgamating Companies.
- 7.8 Stock Options: Upon the coming into effect of the Scheme and as a result of the Amalgamation, stock options will be granted by the Applicant/Amalgamated Company to all eligible employees of the Amalgamating Companies in lieu of stock options of the Amalgamating Company 1 held by such employees, upon their transfer to the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, as applicable, pursuant to the Scheme.
- 7.9 Accounting Treatment: Upon the Scheme becoming effective, the Applicant/Amalgamated Company shall give effect to the accounting treatment in relation to the Amalgamation in its books of account in accordance with the accounting standards specified under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013 read with Companies (Indian Accounting Standards) Rules, 2015 or any other relevant or related requirements under the Companies Act, 2013 as may be applicable.
- 7.10 Until the effectiveness of the Scheme, the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and each of the Amalgamating Companies shall carry on their businesses in the ordinary course, consistent with past practice and in accordance with applicable law .

8. CAPITAL STRUCTURE (PRE AND POST AMALGAMATION):

8.1 Amalgamating Company 1

The Pre and Post Amalgamation Capital Structure of the Amalgamating Company 1 is as under:

Pre Amalgamation		Post Amalgamation	
Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees	Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
113,000,000 equity shares of Rs. 10 each	Rs. 1,130,000,000	-	-
Issued, Subscribed and Paid up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees	Issued, Subscribed and Paid up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
99,023,394 equity shares of Rs.10 each	Rs. 990,233,940	-	-

8.2 Amalgamating Company 2

The Pre and Post Amalgamation Capital Structure of the Amalgamating Company 2 is as under:

Pre Amalgamation		Post Amalgamation	
Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees	Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
150,000,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each	Rs.1,500,000,000	-	-
Issued, Subscribed and Paid up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees	Issued, Subscribed and Paid up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
137,733,079 equity shares of Rs.10 each	Rs. 1,377,330,790	-	-

8.3 Amalgamating Company 3

The Pre and Post Amalgamation Capital Structure of the Amalgamating Company 3 is as under:

Pre Amalgamation		Post Amalgamation	
Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees	Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
62,000,000 equity shares of Rs.10 each	Rs. 620,000,000	-	-
3,800,000 preference shares of Rs. 100 each	Rs. 380,000,000	-	-
Total	Rs. 1,000,000,000	-	-
Issued, Subscribed and Paid up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees	Issued, Subscribed and Paid up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
55,355,600 equity shares of Rs.10 each	Rs. 553,556,000	-	-
1,200,000 preference shares of Rs.100 each	Rs.120,000,000	-	-
Total	Rs. 673,556,000	-	-

8.4 Applicant/Amalgamated Company

The Pre Amalgamation and Post Amalgamation (Tentative) Capital Structure of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, based on June 30, 2018 Capital Structures of Applicant/Amalgamated Company and Amalgamating Companies, is as under:

Pre Amalgamation		Post Amalgamation	
Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees	Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
5,000,000,000 equity shares of Rs. 10 each	Rs. 50,000,000,000	5,325,000,000 equity shares of Rs. 10 each	Rs. 53,250,000,000
-	-	3,800,000 preference shares of Rs. 100 each	Rs.380,000,000
Total	Rs. 50,000,000,000	Total	Rs. 53,630,000,000
Issued, Subscribed and Paid up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees	Issued, Subscribed and Paid up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
3,404,107,072 equity shares of Rs 10 each	Rs.34,041,070,720	4,780,532,249 equity shares of Rs. 10 each	Rs. 47,805,322,490

9. PRE AND POST SHAREHOLDING PATTERN:

(Based on June 30, 2018 Shareholding Patterns of Applicant/Amalgamated Company and Amalgamating Company 1)

Sr. No.	Category & Name of the Shareholder	Pre-Amalgamation		Post-Amalgamation	
		No. of Shares	%	No. of Shares	%
(A)	PROMOTER SHAREHOLDING				
(1)	Indian				
(a)	Individuals/Hindu undivided Family				
(b)	Central Government/State Government(s)				
(c)	Financial Institutions/Banks				
(d)	Any Other				
	IDFC FINANCIAL HOLDING COMPANY LIMITED	1,848,512,668	54.30	1,848,512,668	38.67
	Sub-Total (A)(1)	1,848,512,668	54.30	1,848,512,668	38.67
(2)	Foreign				
(a)	Individuals (Non-Resident Individuals/Foreign Individuals)	-	-	-	-
(b)	Government	-	-	-	-
(c)	Institutions	-	-	-	-
(d)	Foreign Portfolio Investor	-	-	-	-
(e)	Any Other	-	-	-	-
	Sub-Total (A)(2)	1,848,512,668	54.30	1,848,512,668	38.67
	Total Shareholding of Promoter and Promoter Group (A)=(A)(1)+(A)(2)	1,848,512,668	54.30	1,848,512,668	38.67
(B)	PUBLIC SHAREHOLDING				
(1)	Institutions				
(a)	Mutual Funds	105,289,566	3.09	265,535,077	5.55
	<i>Aditya Birla Sun Life Trustee Private Limited A/C Aditya Birla Sun Life Mnc Fund</i>	-	-	68,445,310	1.43
(b)	Venture Capital Funds	-	-	-	-
(c)	Alternate Investment Funds	-	-	-	-
(d)	Foreign Venture Capital Investors	-	-	-	-
(e)	Foreign Portfolio Investors	349,689,293	10.27	636,112,568	13.31
	<i>Government of Singapore</i>	-	-	121,875,005	2.55
	<i>Platinum International Fund</i>	49,475,422	1.45	49,475,422	1.03
	<i>Dayside Investment Limited</i>	-	-	17,346,602	0.36
(f)	Financial Institutions/Banks	22,379,088	0.66	30,365,861	0.64
(g)	Insurance Companies	47,079,442	1.38	54,180,396	1.13
(h)	Provident Funds/Pension Funds	-	-	-	-
(i)	Any Other				
	FOREIGN CORPORATE BODIES	4,601,271	0.14	476,334,537	9.96
	<i>Cloverdell Investment Limited</i>	-	-	471,733,266	9.87
	FOREIGN NATIONALS	12,201	0.00	12,201	0.00
	BODIES CORPORATES	107,051,902	3.14	107,051,902	2.24
	Sub Total (B)(1)	636,102,763	18.69	1,569,592,542	32.83
(2)	Central Government/State Government(s)/President of India	261,400,000	7.68	261,400,000	5.47
	<i>PRESIDENT OF INDIA</i>	261,400,000	7.68	261,400,000	5.47
	Sub Total (B)(2)	261,400,000	7.68	261,400,000	5.47
(3)	Non-Institutions				
(a)	i. Individual shareholders holding nominal share capital up to Rs. 2 lakhs	365,889,812	10.75	540,884,599	11.31
	ii. Individual shareholders holding nominal share capital in excess of Rs. 2 Lakhs	211,710,637	6.22	323,773,702	6.77
(b)	NBFCs Registered with RBI	1,722,318	0.05	1,885,629	0.04
(c)	Employee Trusts	-	-	-	-
(d)	Overseas Depositories (Holding DRs)(Balancing figure)	-	-	-	-
(e)	Any Other				
	CLEARING MEMBERS	42,424,626	1.25	50,173,529	1.05
	NON RESIDENT INDIANS	21,438,856	0.63	39,136,433	0.82
	NON RESIDENT INDIAN NON REPATRIABLE	8,277,586	0.24	12,872,106	0.27
	TRUSTS	6,627,806	0.19	6,662,528	0.14

Sr. No.	Category & Name of the Shareholder	Pre-Amalgamation		Post-Amalgamation	
		No. of Shares	%	No. of Shares	%
	FOREIGN NATIONALS	-	-	13,441	0.00
	IEPF	-	-	411,051	0.01
	HINDU UNDIVIDED FAMILY	-	-	11,307,511	0.24
	FOREIGN COMPANIES	-	-	66,442,000	1.39
	<i>Caladium Investment Pte Ltd</i>	-	-	66,442,000	1.39
	Bodies Corporate	-	-	47,464,511	0.99
	Sub Total (B)(3)	658,091,641	19.33	1,101,027,040	23.03
	Total Public Shareholding (B) = (B)(1)+(B)(2)+(B)(3)	3,404,107,072	100.00	4,780,532,249	100.00

Notes:

- a. In compliance with the RBI Guidelines for licensing of new banks in the private sector on February 22, 2013, IDFC Financial Holding Company Limited will enhance its shareholding such that upon the effectiveness of the Scheme it holds 40% of the paid up equity capital of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company.
- b. As stipulated by RBI, the Promoter Group of the Amalgamating Company 1 (i.e. Cloverdell and persons acting in concert) would reduce its equity shareholding such that, upon the effectiveness of the Scheme it holds below 10% of the paid up share capital in the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and will be categorized as a Public Shareholder of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company.

10. AMOUNT DUE TO SECURED AND UNSECURED CREDITORS:

10.1 Applicant/Amalgamated Company

- i. As on July 13, 2018, the amount due from Applicant/ Amalgamated Company to its secured creditors is Rs. 13,732.44 crore.
- ii. As on July 13, 2018, the amount due from Applicant/ Amalgamated Company to its unsecured creditors is Rs. 56,084.34 crore.

10.2 Amalgamating Company 1

- i. As on July 13, 2018, the amount due from the Amalgamating Company 1 to its secured creditors is Rs. 16,503.18 crore.
- ii. As on July 13, 2018, the amount due from the Amalgamating Company 1 to its unsecured creditors is Rs. 4,887.50 crore.

10.3 Amalgamating Company 2

- i. As on July 13, 2018, the amount due from the Amalgamating Company 2 to its secured creditors is Rs. 1,850.30 crore.
- ii. As on July 13, 2018, the amount due from the Amalgamating Company 2 to its unsecured creditors is Rs. 360.08 crore.

10.4 Amalgamating Company 3

- i. As on July 13, 2018, the amount due from the Amalgamating Company 3 to its secured creditors is NIL
- ii. As on July 13, 2018, the amount due from the Amalgamating Company 3 to its unsecured creditors is Rs. 0.04 crore.

11. EXTENT OF SHAREHOLDING OF DIRECTORS AND KEY MANAGERIAL PERSONNEL:

11.1 Save as otherwise provided in the Scheme, the Directors and Key Managerial Personnel ('KMP') and their respective relatives of the Amalgamating Companies and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, may be deemed to be concerned and/or interested in the Scheme only to the extent of their shareholding in the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and Amalgamating Company 1 or to the extent the said Directors/KMP are the partners, directors, members of the companies, firms, associations of persons, bodies corporates and/or beneficiary of trusts, that hold shares in the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and Amalgamating Company 1.

Save as aforesaid, none of the Directors or KMP of the Amalgamating Companies and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company have any material interest in the Scheme or are in any way connected or interested in the resolution proposed to be passed at the Meeting.

11.2 The details of the Directors and KMP of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and their respective shareholdings in the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamating Company 1, as on June 30, 2018, are as follows:

DIN / PAN	Name of the Director / KMP	Designation	Address	Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each in Applicant/ Amalgamated Company	Equity Shares of Rs.10 each in Amalgamating Company 1
00004168	Ms. Veena Mankar	Independent Non - Executive Chairperson	801, Park Heights, 10th Road, Near Madhu Park, Khar (West), Mumbai - 400 052.	-	-
00002593	Mr. Abhijit Sen	Independent Director	A92, Grand Paradi, 572, Dady Seth Hill, August Kranti Marg Mumbai - 400 036.	-	-
01657614	Mr. Ajay Sondhi	Independent Director	8 Cuscaden Walk, # 24-02, Singapore - 249692	-	-
00682433	Mr. Anand Sinha	Independent Director	Flat No.1103, Boulevard 2, The Address, LBS Marg, Opp. R City Mall, Ghatkopar (W), Mumbai - 400 086	-	-
07724555	Ms. Anindita Sinharay	Nominee Director - Government of India	K-3/1, Sector-13, R K Puram (Main), South West Delhi, Delhi - 110066	-	-
02395272	Mr. Rajan Anandan	Independent Director	Spring Leaf Apartment No. 3, Ground Floor, Brunton Cross Road, Bangalore - 560001	-	-
03055561	Mr. Sunil Kakar	Nominee Director - IDFC Limited	2603, Springs - 1, 26th Floor, Island City Centre, Dr. G. D. Ambekar Marg, Next to Wadala Telephone Exchange, Dadar (E), Mumbai - 400 014	20,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	-
00131782	Dr. Rajiv B. Lall	Founder Managing Director & CEO	Naman Chambers, C-32, G Block, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra (East), Mumbai - 400 051	2,624,686 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	-
ABRPS7427F	Mr. Mahendra N. Shah	Group Company Secretary & Group Compliance Officer	Naman Chambers, C-32, G Block, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra (East), Mumbai - 400 051	100 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	-
AACPG6412A	Mr. Bipin Gemani	Chief Financial Officer	Naman Chambers, C-32, G Block, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra (East), Mumbai - 400 051	94,514 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	-

11.3 The details of the Directors and KMP of Amalgamating Company 1 and their respective shareholdings in the Applicant/ Amalgamated Company and Amalgamating Company 1, as on June 30, 2018, are as follows:

DIN / PAN	Name of the Director / KMP	Designation	Address	Equity Shares of Rs.10 each in Applicant/ Amalgamated Company	Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each in Amalgamating Company 1
00004916	Mr. Naresh Chand Singhal	Independent Director	D 107, Poornima, 23 Peddar Road, Mumbai - 400 026	1,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	-
00040769	Mr. Hemang Raja	Independent Director	Rashmi Apartments, Flat No. 4, D-Wing, 4th Floor, Carmichael Road, Mumbai - 400 026	-	-
06979864	Dr. (Mrs.) Brinda Jagirdar	Independent Director	1104, Eleven, Serenity Heights, A-wing, Mindspace, Off New Link Road, Malad (West), Mumbai - 400 064	-	-
00082596	Mr. V. Vaidyanathan	Chairman and Managing Director	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	-	*4,040,576 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each
01035771	Mr. Vishal Mahadevia	Non-Executive Director	Warburg Pincus India Private Limited, 7th Floor, Express Towers, Nariman Point Mumbai - 400 021	-	-
00003252	Mr. Dinesh Kanabar	Independent Director	1101 & 1102, One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2B, 841, Senapati Bapat Marg, Elphinstone Road (West), Mumbai - 400 013	-	-
06530414	Mr. Narendra Ostawal	Non-Executive Director	Warburg Pincus India Private Limited, 7th Floor, Express Towers, Nariman Point, Mumbai - 400 021	-	-
00169775	Mr. Swaminathan Sundararajan Mittur	Independent Director	Ashw arooda, Flat No-11, 2nd Floor, Building No-248, Ambujammal Street, TTK Salai, Alw arpet, Chennai, Tamil Nadu - 600 018	-	-
01738973	Mr. Apul Nayyar	Executive Director	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	-	740,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each
03288923	Mr. Nihal Desai	Executive Director	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	200 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	75,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each
AGHPG7454K	Mr. Satish Gaikwad	Head - Legal, Compliance & Company Secretary	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	601 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	8,490 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 Each
AAEPS5721Q	Mr. Pankaj Sanklecha	Chief Financial Officer & Head - Corporate Centre	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	-	348,255 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 Each

* This does not include donation by Mr. Vaidyanathan of 5 lakh equity shares of Amalgamating Company 1 to Rukmani Social Welfare Trust, for social cause/charitable purpose.

11.4 The details of the Directors and KMP of Amalgamating Company 2 and their respective shareholdings in Applicant/ Amalgamated Company and Amalgamating Company 1, as on June 30, 2018, are as follows:

DIN / PAN	Name of the Director / KMP	Designation	Address	Equity Shares of Rs.10 each in Applicant/ Amalgamated Company	Equity Shares of Rs.10 each in Amalgamating Company 1
00082596	Mr. V. Vaidyanathan	Non-Executive Director	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	-	*4,040,576 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each
01738973	Mr. Apul Nayyar	Non-Executive Director	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	-	740,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 Each
03288923	Mr. Nihal Desai	Non-Executive Director	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	200 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each	75,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 Each
00169775	Mr. Swaminathan Sundararajan Mittur	Non Executive & Independent Director	Ashw arooda, Flat No. 11, 2nd Floor, Building No-248, Ambujam mal Street. TTK Salai, Alw arpet, Chennai, Tamil Nadu - 600 018	-	-
06979864	Dr. (Mrs). Brinda Jagirdar	Non Executive & Independent Director	1104, Eleven, Serenity Heights, A-wing, Mindspace, Off New Link Road, Malad (West), Mumbai - 400 064	-	-
AHIPG4353M	Mr. Bhavik Gala	Company Secretary	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	-	5 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each
AEZPD3019H	Mr. Daryl William Dsouza	Chief Executive Officer	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	-	7,800 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each
AIYPK3203F	Mr. Deepak Bhupendra Kundalia	Chief Financial Officer	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	-	1,001 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each

* This does not include donation by Mr. Vaidyanathan of 5 lakh equity shares of Amalgamating Company 1 to Rukmani Social Welfare Trust, for social cause/charitable purpose.

11.5 The details of the Directors and KMP of Amalgamating Company 3 and their respective shareholdings in Applicant/ Amalgamated Company and Amalgamating Company 1, as on June 30, 2018, are as follows:

DIN / PAN	Name of the Director / KMP	Designation	Address	Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each in Applicant/ Amalgamated Company	Equity Shares of Rs.10 each in Amalgamating Company 1
07019167	Mr. Anand Rai Jayprakash	Managing Director	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	-	2 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each
00320507	Mr. Kailasam Raghuraman	Non Executive & Independent Director	No. 39, Amaravathy Nagar, Arumbakkam S.O., Chennai - 600 106	-	-

DIN / PAN	Name of the Director / KMP	Designation	Address	Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each in Applicant/ Amalgamated Company	Equity Shares of Rs.10 each in Amalgamating Company 1
06527313	Mr. Gourav Mardia	Non Executive & Independent Director	D - 504, Raheja Heights, General A K Vaidya Marg, Malad (E), Mumbai - 400097, Maharashtra, India	-	-

- 11.6 The details of the Directors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company who voted in favour/against/did not participate on resolution passed at the meeting of the Board of Directors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company held on January 13, 2018, are given below:

Sr. No.	Name of Director	Voted in favour / against / did not participate
1.	Ms. Veena Mankar	Voted in favour
2.	Mr. Abhijit Sen	Voted in favour
3.	Mr. Ajay Sondhi	Voted in favour
4.	Mr. Anand Sinha	Voted in favour
5.	Ms. Anindita Sinharay	Did not participate (Leave of Absence)
6.	Mr. Rajan Anandan	Voted in favour
7.	Mr. Sunil Kakar	Voted in favour
8.	Dr. Rajiv B. Lall	Voted in favour

- 11.7 The details of the Directors of the Amalgamating Company 1 who voted in favour/against/did not participate on resolution passed at the meeting of the Board of Directors of the Amalgamating Company 1 held on January 13, 2018, are given below:

Sr. No.	Name of Director	Voted in favour / against / did not participate
1.	Mr. V. Vaidyanathan	Voted in favour
2.	Mr. Naresh Chand Singhal	Voted in favour
3.	Mr. Hemang Raja	Voted in favour
4.	Dr. (Mrs.) Brinda Jagirdar	Voted in favour
5.	Mr. Swaminathan Sundararajan Mittur	Voted in favour
6.	Mr. Dinesh Kanabar	Voted in favour
7.	Mr. Vishal Mahadevia	Voted in favour
8.	Mr. Narendra Ostawal	Voted in favour
9.	Mr. Apul Nayyar	Voted in favour
10.	Mr. Nihal Desai	Voted in favour

- 11.8 The details of the Directors of the Amalgamating Company 2 who voted in favour/against/did not participate on resolution passed at the meeting of the Board of Directors of the Amalgamating Company 2 held on January 13, 2018, are given below:

Sr. No.	Name of Director	Voted in favour / against / did not participate
1.	Mr. V. Vaidyanathan	Voted in favour
2.	Dr. (Mrs.) Brinda Jagirdar	Voted in favour
3.	Mr. Swaminathan Sundararajan Mittur	Voted in favour
4.	Mr. Apul Nayyar	Voted in favour
5.	Mr. Nihal Desai	Voted in favour

- 11.9 The details of the Directors of the Amalgamating Company 3 who voted in favour/against/did not participate on resolution passed at the meeting of the Board of Directors of the Amalgamating Company 3 held on January 13, 2018, are given below:

Sr. No.	Name of Director	Voted in favour / against / did not participate
1.	Mr. Anand Rai Jayprakash	Voted in favour
2.	Mr. Kailasam Raghuraman	Voted in favour
3.	Mr. Gourav Mardia	Did not participate (Leave of Absence)

11.10 Details of the Promoter/Promoter Group of Applicant/Amalgamated Company as on June 30, 2018 are as follows:

Name of Promoter/Promoter Group	Address	% Holding
IDFC Financial Holding Company Limited (Holding Company)	KRM Towers, 7 th Floor, No. 1, Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai, Tamil Nadu – 600 031, India	54.30
IDFC Limited (Ultimate Holding Company)	KRM Towers, 7 th Floor, No. 1, Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai, Tamil Nadu – 600 031, India	54.30 (Indirectly)

11.11 Details of the Promoter/Promoter Group of Amalgamating Company 1 as on June 30, 2018 are as follows:

Name of Promoter/Promoter Group	Address	% Holding
Cloverdell Investment Limited	C/o Warburg Pincus Asia Ltd., 8 th Floor, Newton Tower, Sir William Newton Street, Port Louis, Mauritius	34.27
Dayside Investment Limited	C/o Warburg Pincus Asia Ltd., 8 th Floor, Newton Tower, Sir William Newton Street, Port Louis, Mauritius	1.26

11.12 Details of the Promoter/Promoter Group of Amalgamating Company 2 as on June 30, 2018 are as follows:

Name of Promoter/Promoter Group	Address	% Holding
Capital First Limited	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10 th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	100

11.13 Details of the Promoter/Promoter Group of Amalgamating Company 3 as on June 30, 2018 are as follows:

Name of Promoter/Promoter Group	Address	% Holding
Capital First Limited	One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10 th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013	100

12. PROPOSED BOARD COMPOSITION OF APPLICANT/AMALGAMATED COMPANY:

Upon the effectiveness of the Scheme, the Applicant/Amalgamated Company's Board shall be reconstituted to provide for 12 (Twelve) Directors as follows:

- i. Dr. Rajiv B. Lall shall be appointed as the Non-Executive Chairperson of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company;
- ii. Mr. V. Vaidyanathan shall be appointed as the Managing Director and Chief Executive Officer of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company;
- iii. The Applicant/Amalgamated Company Board and the Amalgamating Company 1 Board shall be equally represented on the reconstituted Applicant/Amalgamated Company Board;
- iv. The reconstituted Applicant/Amalgamated Company Board shall have at least 7 (Seven) independent directors.

13. STATUS OF APPROVALS:

13.1 As on the date of this Notice, the following approvals pertaining to the Amalgamation have been received:

- i. The National Housing Bank has, via its letter dated February 16, 2018, given its no objection to the proposed Amalgamation,
- ii. The NSE and BSE have, via their communications dated March 26, 2018 and March 14, 2018 respectively, conveyed their prior approval for the Amalgamation with respect to the Applicant/Amalgamated Company's Trading membership in the Currency Derivative Segment of NSE and BSE.
- iii. The Competition Commission of India has, via its letter dated March 07, 2018, approved the proposed Amalgamation.
- iv. The NSE and BSE have, via their communications both dated May 25, 2018, conveyed their no-objection to the filing of the Scheme before the Hon'ble NCLT.
- v. The RBI has, via its letter dated June 04, 2018, granted its no-objection to the Amalgamation, subject to compliance with certain terms and conditions specified therein.

13.2 Further, the effectiveness of the Scheme is conditional upon the receipt of approval from the RBI in accordance with the terms of the RBI Amalgamation Directions. Additionally, the other approvals and conditions upon which the Scheme is contingent and which are currently pending, include, *inter alia*:

- i. the Scheme being approved by the respective majorities of the various classes of shareholders and creditors (where applicable) of each of the Amalgamating Companies and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, as required under the Companies Act subject to any dispensation that may be granted by the relevant National Company Law Tribunals;
- ii. the Scheme having been approved by the relevant National Company Law Tribunals and the Amalgamating Companies and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company having received a certified true copy of the order of the National Company Law Tribunals approving the Scheme; and
- iii. certified copies of the order of the National Company Law Tribunals approving the Scheme being filed with the Registrar of Companies.

13.3 The Amalgamating Companies have filed a joint application with the National Company Law Tribunal, Mumbai Bench on July 16, 2018, seeking its directions for convening meetings of the shareholders and creditors, as may be applicable. The order of the Tribunal in this regard, is awaited.

14. GENERAL:

14.1 The Scheme is not expected to have any adverse effects on the material interests of KMP, Directors, Promoters, Non-promoters members, Depositors, Creditors, Debenture holders, Debenture Trustee and Employees of the Amalgamating Companies and the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, wherever relevant.

14.2 The rights and interest of secured creditors and unsecured creditors of either of the companies, if any, will not be prejudicially affected by the Scheme, as no sacrifice or waiver, at all called from them, nor their rights are sought to be modified in any manner and post the Scheme, the Applicant/Amalgamated Company will be able to meet their liabilities.

14.3 The latest audited accounts for the year ended March 31, 2018 of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company indicate that it is in a solvent position and would be able to meet liabilities as they arise in the course of business. There is no likelihood that any secured creditor or unsecured creditor of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company would lose or be prejudiced as a result of the Scheme being passed, since no sacrifice or waiver is called for from them nor are their rights sought to be adversely modified in any manner.

Hence, the Amalgamation will not cast any additional burden on the shareholders or the creditors nor will it adversely affect the interest of any shareholders or creditors

14.4 As on the date of this Notice, no winding up proceedings are pending against the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamating Companies.

14.5 No investigation or proceedings are pending under the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 in respect of the Applicant/ Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamating Companies.

14.6 The Applicant/Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamating Companies are required to seek approval/sanction/ no-objection from certain regulatory and governmental authorities for the Scheme such as Registrar of Companies, Regional Director and Income Tax Authority and will obtain the same at the relevant time.

14.7 Copy of the draft Scheme would be filed with the Registrar of Companies, Chennai, within the prescribed time.

14.8 A report adopted by the Directors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company explaining effect of the Scheme on each class of Shareholders, KMP, Promoter and Non-promoter shareholders laying out in particular the share exchange ratio, is attached herewith.

14.9 Detailed Accounts of Applicant/Amalgamated Company and Amalgamating Companies:

Detailed audited accounts of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company for the year ended March 31, 2018, forming part of the Annual Report FY18, can be referred to on its official website at:

<https://www.idfcbank.com/content/dam/IDFC/FY18/IDFC-Bank-Limited-Fourth-Annual-Report-2017-18.pdf>

Detailed audited accounts of the Amalgamating Company 1 for the year ended March 31, 2018, forming part of the Annual Report FY18, can be referred to on its official website at:

https://www.capitalfirst.com/pdfs/Capital_First_AR_2017-18_with_notice.pdf

Detailed accounts of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 for the year ended March 31, 2018 can be referred to at:

<https://www.capitalfirst.com/investor/financial-info>

14.10 The following documents shall be available for obtaining extract from or for obtaining copies of or for inspection by the Secured Creditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company at its Registered Office at KRM Towers, 7th Floor, No. 1 Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031 between 9:00 am to 6:00 pm on all days (except Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays) up to the date of the Meeting:

- i. Copy of the Order dated July 19, 2018 passed by the Hon'ble NCLT in Company Scheme Application No. 132 of 2018, of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company;
- ii. Copy of the Composite Scheme of Amalgamation;
- iii. Copy of the Audit Committee Report dated January 13, 2018 of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and Amalgamating Company 1;
- iv. Copy of the Valuation Report dated January 13, 2018 issued by S. R. Battiboi & Co. LLP, independent valuer appointed by the Applicant/Amalgamated Company;
- v. Copy of the Fairness Opinion dated January 13, 2018 issued by Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited to the Applicant/Amalgamated Company;
- vi. Copy of the Valuation Report dated January 13, 2018 issued by Walker Chandiook & Co. LLP, Chartered Accountants, independent valuer appointed by the Amalgamating Company 1;
- vii. Copy of the Fairness Opinion dated January 13, 2018 issued by JM Financial Institutional Securities Limited to Amalgamating Company 1;
- viii. Copy of the resolutions dated January 13, 2018 passed by the respective Board of Directors of the Applicant/ Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamating Companies, approving the Scheme;
- ix. Copy of the Reports adopted by the Board of Directors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and Amalgamating Companies pursuant to the provisions Section 232 (2)(c) of the Companies Act 2013.
- x. Copy of statutory auditors' certificates to the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamating Company 1, stating that the accounting treatment proposed in the Scheme is in conformity with the Accounting Standards prescribed under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013;
- xi. Copy of Complaints reports submitted by the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamating Company 1 to BSE and NSE;
- xii. Copy of No adverse observation/No-objection letters issued by BSE and NSE, to the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamating Company 1;
- xiii. Abridged prospectus as provided in Part D of Schedule VIII of the SEBI (Issue of Capital and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations including applicable information pertaining to Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3;
- xiv. Copy of the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamating Companies;
- xv. Copy of the Annual Reports of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamating Companies for the financial year ended March 31, 2018, March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016;
- xvi. Copy of the Audited Financial Statements (Standalone and Consolidated, as may be applicable) of the Applicant/ Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamating Companies for the financial year ended March 31, 2018, March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016;

Dated this 20th day of July, 2018

Registered Office:

KRM Towers, 7th Floor,
No. 1 Harrington Road,
Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031

Sd/-
Veena Mankar
Chairperson appointed for the Meeting

COMPOSITE SCHEME OF AMALGAMATION
OF
CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED
(Amalgamating Company 1)
AND
CAPITAL FIRST HOME FINANCE LIMITED
(Amalgamating Company 2)
AND
CAPITAL FIRST SECURITIES LIMITED
(Amalgamating Company 3)
WITH
IDFC BANK LIMITED
(Amalgamated Company)
AND
THEIR RESPECTIVE SHAREHOLDERS AND CREDITORS
UNDER SECTIONS 230 TO 232 AND OTHER APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE COMPANIES ACT, 2013

PART A

GENERAL

1. DESCRIPTION OF THE COMPANIES

- 1.1 **IDFC Bank Limited** is a public limited company, incorporated under the Companies Act (*as defined hereinafter*), having its registered office at KRM Towers, 7th Floor, No. 1, Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai – 600031 (hereinafter referred to as the "Amalgamated Company"). The Amalgamated Company is licensed as a banking company under the provisions of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 ("BR Act"). The equity shares of the Amalgamated Company are listed on the BSE Limited and the National Stock Exchange of India Limited (together the "Stock Exchanges"). The Amalgamated Company is primarily engaged in the business of providing banking services in India.
- 1.2 **Capital First Limited** is a public limited company, incorporated under the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 ("1956 Act"), having its registered office at One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400013 (hereinafter referred to as the "Amalgamating Company 1"). The Amalgamating Company 1 is registered with the Reserve Bank of India ("RBI") as a systemically important non-deposit taking non-banking financial company. The equity shares of the Amalgamating Company 1 are listed on the Stock Exchanges. The Amalgamating Company 1 is engaged in the lending business and specializes in providing debt financing to micro, small and medium enterprises and Indian retail consumers through innovative use of technology.
- 1.3 **Capital First Home Finance Limited** is a public limited company, incorporated under the provisions of the 1956 Act, having its registered office at One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg, Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400013 (hereinafter referred to as the "Amalgamating Company 2"). Amalgamating Company 2 is registered with the National Housing Bank ("NHB") as a housing finance company. The Amalgamating Company 2 is engaged in the business of providing home loans in the affordable housing segment.
- 1.4 **Capital First Securities Limited** is a public limited, company incorporated under the provisions of the 1956 Act, having its registered office at Technopolis Knowledge Park, A-Wing, 4th Floor 401-407, Mahakali Caves Road, Chakala, Andheri(E), Mumbai – 400093 (hereinafter referred to as the "Amalgamating Company 3"). The Amalgamating Company 3 is engaged in the business of advisory, support services and loan syndication. Amalgamating Company 3 is also the legal and beneficial owner of 100% (One Hundred percent) of the total issued and paid-up share capital of Capital First Commodities Limited ("CFCL") and the entire shareholding of Amalgamating Company 3 in CFCL is proposed to be divested prior to the Effective Date (as defined hereinafter) and consequently, CFCL is not a part of the Amalgamation (as defined hereinafter).

2. This Scheme is presented for the amalgamation of Amalgamating Company 1, Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 (collectively the "Amalgamating Companies") with the Amalgamated Company and the consequent dissolution of the Amalgamating Companies without winding up and the issuance of New Equity Shares (*as defined hereinafter*) to the shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1 in accordance with the Share Exchange Ratio (*as defined hereinafter*), pursuant

to Sections 230 – 232, and other relevant provisions of the Companies Act, in the manner provided for in this Scheme and in compliance with the provisions of the Income Tax Act (*as defined hereinafter*) ("Amalgamation").

3. BACKGROUND AND RATIONALE FOR THE COMPOSITE SCHEME OF ARRANGEMENT

3.1 The Amalgamation pursuant to this Scheme would, inter alia, have the following benefits:

- (a) the Amalgamation is founded on leveraging of the significant complementarities that exist between the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamation would create meaningful value to various stakeholders including respective shareholders, customers, employees, as the combined business would benefit from increased scale, wider product diversification, diversified balance sheet and the ability to drive synergies across revenue opportunities, operating efficiencies and underwriting efficiencies, amongst others;
- (b) the Amalgamated Company had applied for, and successfully acquired, a banking license from the RBI in 2015, and such a banking platform can form the basis to raise resources and deposits from the public at competitive rates. Such a platform has the potential to provide a stable funding base for growing the loan book for the Amalgamated Company pursuant to the Amalgamation;
- (c) the Amalgamated Company is largely a company that has developed exceptional skills in wholesale financing and infrastructure financing and has a strong presence in the Indian market in these critical businesses. The Amalgamating Company 1 is largely a company that has developed exceptional skills in retail, consumer and MSME financing at large scale through innovative use of technology. Thus, a combination of the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company provides entirely complementary skills to, and sharply enhances the value proposition of, the Amalgamated Company;
- (d) the Amalgamated Company would benefit from increased scale of balance sheet and loan assets as the loan book of the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company will stand merged into the Amalgamated Company pursuant to the Amalgamation;
- (e) the Amalgamated Company has invested capital and skills and has implemented a banking technology platform and has set up over 100 branches, which can be scaled up across the country and can be used to sell the product suite of both the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company;
- (f) the loan book of the Amalgamating Company 1 is highly diversified with over 30,00,000 live customers, and the asset quality of the Amalgamated Company is expected to improve as a result of such significant diversification of the merged loan book;
- (g) the Amalgamating Company 1 has built substantial technological capabilities in being able to evaluate credit worthiness of consumers and small enterprises on the basis of advanced analytical models, and has developed unique skills in financing customers who have traditionally been underserved. The said models have been tested and refined over the years at a large scale and Amalgamated Company will immediately get the benefit of such years of sophisticated research in financing customers;
- (h) in the retail business, the Amalgamating Company 1 has built a large infrastructure for booking and managing such millions of customers and to make monthly presentations for claiming recovery from their bank accounts and have deployed substantially sophisticated methodologies and automation to achieve the same in a cost efficient manner and the Amalgamated Company will benefit from such infrastructure;
- (i) the Amalgamated Company will also benefit from the large collections architecture, sophisticated tools and rule engines and a large network of collection agents connected through a central collections system which in turn has been connected with various third party entities such as collecting banks, mobile companies, and e-wallets which can be used for scaling up businesses of the Amalgamated Company;
- (j) Amalgamating Company 2 is registered with the NHB as a housing finance company and is engaged in providing home loans in the affordable housing segment. The Amalgamating Company 2 focuses on providing loans for affordable housing segment and as of September 30, 2017, has assets under management of approximately ₹ 13,29,90,00,000 (Rupees One Thousand Three Hundred and Twenty Nine Crores and Ninety Lakhs). The Amalgamation, through the Scheme, shall allow the Amalgamated Company to build its housing loan portfolio and establish a customer base of affordable housing clients;
- (k) as of November 13, 2013, the broking business of the Amalgamating Company 3 has been discontinued and the Amalgamating Company 3 is only engaged in the business of advisory, support services and loan syndication. The Amalgamation, through the Scheme, shall allow the Amalgamated Company to consolidate such services being offered by the Amalgamating Company 3; and

(l) the Amalgamation, through the Scheme, shall result in bolstering the capital base and balance sheet of the Amalgamated Company.

3.2 Accordingly, to achieve the abovementioned benefits, the Boards (as defined hereinafter) of each of the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company has decided to make requisite applications and / or petitions before the Tribunals / Governmental Authority (as defined hereinafter) as the case may be, as applicable under Sections 230 to 232 of the Companies Act and other applicable provisions of this Scheme.

4. This Scheme is divided into the following parts:

4.1 Part A, which deals with the general description of the Amalgamation, the background and the rationale for the Scheme.

4.2 Part B, which deals with the introduction and definitions, and sets out the share capital of the respective Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company.

4.3 Part C, which deals with the amalgamation of the Amalgamating Company 1 with the Amalgamated Company.

4.4 Part D, which deals with the amalgamation of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 with the Amalgamated Company.

4.5 Part E, which deals with the general terms and conditions applicable to this Scheme.

The Scheme also provides for various other matters consequential, incidental or otherwise integrally connected therewith.

PART B

DEFINITIONS AND SHARE CAPITAL

5. DEFINITIONS

5.1 In this Scheme, unless inconsistent with the subject, the following expressions shall have the meanings respectively against them:

(a) "1956 Act" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 1.2;

(b) "Amalgamation" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 2;

(c) "Amalgamated Company" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 1.1;

(d) "Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans" means collectively the ESOP 1, ESOP 2, ESOP 3, ESOP 4, ESOP 5, ESOP 6, ESOP 7, ESOP 8 and ESOP 9;

(e) "Amalgamated Company Shares" means the fully paid up equity shares of the Amalgamated Company, each having a face value of ₹ 10 (Rupees Ten) and one vote per equity share;

(f) "Amalgamating Companies" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 2, and "Amalgamating Company" shall mean any one of them, as the case may be;

(g) "Amalgamating Company 1" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 1.2;

(h) "Amalgamating Company 2" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 1.3;

(i) "Amalgamating Company 3" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 1.4;

(j) "Applicable Law" means (a) all applicable statutes, enactments, acts of legislature or parliament, laws, ordinances, rules, bye-laws, regulations, listing agreements, notifications, guidelines or policies of any applicable country and / or jurisdiction, (b) administrative interpretation, writ, injunction, directions, directives, judgment, arbitral award, decree, orders or governmental approvals of, or agreements with, any Governmental Authority or recognized stock exchange, and (c) international treaties, conventions and protocols, as may be in force from time to time;

(k) "Appointed Date" means the opening of business on April 1, 2018 or such other date as may be mutually agreed between the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company and is the date with effect from which this Scheme shall be operative;

(l) "Board" in relation to each of the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company, as the case may be, means the board of directors of such company;

(m) "BR Act" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 1.1;

(n) "CCI" means the Competition Commission of India;

- (o) "CCI Approval" means the approval granted by the CCI to the Amalgamation in accordance with the provisions of the Competition Act, 2002, and the relevant rules and regulations thereunder;
- (p) "CFCL" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 1.4;
- (q) "Companies Act" means the Companies Act, 2013, or any statutory modification or re-enactment or amendments thereof for the time being in force;
- (r) "Effective Date" means such date as the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company mutually agree, being a date post the last of the dates on which all the conditions precedent and matters referred to in Clause 36 of the Scheme occur or have been fulfilled or waived in accordance with this Scheme;
- (s) "Eligible Employees" means the employees of the Amalgamating Company 1, Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, who are entitled to the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans established by the Amalgamating Company 1, to whom, as on the Effective Date, options of the Amalgamating Company 1 have been granted, irrespective of whether the same are vested or not;
- (t) "Employees" means all the employees of the respective Amalgamating Companies (as may be applicable) as on the Effective Date;
- (u) "Encumbrance" or "Encumbered" means: (i) any mortgage, charge (whether fixed or floating), pledge, lien, hypothecation, assignment, deed of trust, title retention, security interest or other encumbrance or interest of any kind securing, or conferring any priority of payment in respect of any obligation of any Person, including any right granted by a transaction which, in legal terms, is not the granting of security but which has an economic or financial effect similar to the granting of security under Applicable Law; (ii) a contract to give or refrain from giving any of the foregoing; (iii) any voting agreement, interest, option, right of first offer, refusal or transfer restriction in favour of any Person; and (iv) any adverse claim as to title, possession or use;
- (v) "ESOP 1" means the Amalgamating Company 1 employee stock option plan 2007, as approved by the Board and shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1;
- (w) "ESOP 2" means the Amalgamating Company 1 employee stock option plan 2008, as approved by the Board and shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1;
- (x) "ESOP 3" means the Amalgamating Company 1 employee stock option plan 2009, as approved by the Board and shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1;
- (y) "ESOP 4" means the Amalgamating Company 1 employee stock option plan 2011, as approved by the Board and shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1;
- (z) "ESOP 5" means the Amalgamating Company 1 employee stock option plan 2012, as approved by the Board and shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1;
- (aa) "ESOP 6" means the Amalgamating Company 1 employee stock option plan 2014, as approved by the Board and shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1;
- (bb) "ESOP 7" means the Amalgamating Company 1 employee stock option plan 2016, as approved by the Board and shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1;
- (cc) "ESOP 8" means the Amalgamating Company 1 employee stock option plan 2017, as approved by the Board and shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1;
- (dd) "ESOP 9" means the Amalgamating Company 1 CMD employee stock option plan 2017, as approved by the Board of the Amalgamating Company 1 and subject to the approval of the shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1;
- (ee) "Existing Employees Stock Option Plan" means the Amalgamated Company employee stock option scheme 2015 established by the Amalgamated Company as per the SEBI (Share Based Employee Benefits) Regulations, 2014;
- (ff) "Governmental Authority" means any governmental or statutory authority, government department, agency, commission, board tribunal or court or other entity authorized to make laws, rules or regulations or pass directions, having or purporting to have jurisdiction or any state or other sub-division thereof or any municipality, district or other sub-division thereof having jurisdiction pursuant to Applicable Law, including the RBI, SEBI (as defined hereinafter) and the CCI;
- (gg) "Income Tax Act" means the Income Tax Act, 1961, including any statutory modifications, re-enactments or amendments thereof for the time being in force;
- (hh) "Liabilities" means all debts and liabilities, both present and future comprised in the Undertaking, whether or not provided in the books of accounts or disclosed in the balance sheet of a Amalgamating Company, including all

- secured and unsecured debts, liabilities (including deferred tax liabilities, contingent liabilities), and undertakings of a Amalgamating Company of every kind, nature and description whatsoever and howsoever arising, raised or incurred or utilized for its business activities and operations along with any charge;
- (ii) "LODR" means the SEBI (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirement) Regulations, 2015, and shall include any statutory modification, amendment, and re-enactment thereof for the time being in force or any act, regulations, rules, guidelines etc., that may replace such regulations;
- (jj) "New Equity Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 11.1;
- (kk) "NHB" means the National Housing Bank;
- (ll) "NHB Control Directions" means the Housing Finance Companies – Approval of Acquisition or Transfer of Control (NHB) Directions, 2016, dated February 9, 2017;
- (mm) "Person" means any individual, entity, joint venture, company (including a limited liability company), corporation, partnership (whether limited or unlimited), proprietorship, trust or other enterprise (whether incorporated or not), Hindu undivided family, union, association of persons, government (central, state or otherwise), or any agency, department, authority or political subdivision thereof, and shall include their respective successors and in case of an individual shall include his / her legal representatives, administrators, executors and heirs and in case of a trust shall include the trustee or the trustees and the beneficiary or beneficiaries from time to time;
- (nn) "Proceedings" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 15;
- (oo) "Record Date" means the date to be fixed by the Boards of the Amalgamated Company in consultation with the Amalgamating Company 1 for the purpose of determining the equity shareholders (members) of the Amalgamating Company 1, to whom Amalgamated Company Shares will be allotted pursuant to this Scheme;
- (pp) "Registrar of Companies" means the Registrar of Companies, Mumbai and / or the Registrar of Companies, Chennai, Tamil Nadu, having jurisdiction over the Amalgamated Company and the Amalgamating Companies, as may be applicable;
- (qq) "RBI" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 1.2;
- (rr) "RBI Amalgamation Directions" means the RBI Master Direction – Amalgamation of Private Sector Banks, Directions, 2016 dated April 21, 2016;
- (ss) "RBI Approval" means the Scheme being approved by the RBI pursuant to the RBI Amalgamation Directions;
- (tt) "Scheme" means this composite scheme of amalgamation, pursuant to Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions, if any, of the Companies Act, in its present form (along with any annexures, schedules, etc., attached hereto), with such modifications and amendments as may be made from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof and with appropriate approvals including approvals of the shareholders / creditors and sanctions from the Tribunals or any Governmental Authority as may be required under the Companies Act and under all Applicable Laws;
- (uu) "SEBI" means the Securities and Exchange Board of India;
- (vv) "SEBI Circular" means the circular number CFD/DIL3/CIR/2017/21 dated March 10, 2017 as amended by the SEBI Circular dated January 3, 2018, and includes any amendments and clarifications thereto issued by SEBI from time to time;
- (ww) "Share Exchange Ratio" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 11.1 hereof;
- (xx) "Stock Exchanges" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 1.1;
- (yy) "Stock Exchange Approval" means the no-objection / observation letter obtained by the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company from the relevant Stock Exchanges in relation to the Scheme pursuant to Regulation 37 of the LODR and the SEBI Circular;
- (zz) "Tax" or "Taxes" means: (a) all forms of direct tax and indirect tax, levy, duty, charge, impost, withholding or other amount whenever or wherever created or imposed by, or payable to any Tax Authority; and (b) all charges, interest, penalties and fines incidental or relating to any Tax falling within (a) above or which arise as a result of the failure to pay any Tax on the due date or to comply with any obligation relating to Tax;
- (aaa) "Tax Authority" means any revenue, customs, fiscal, governmental, statutory, state, provincial, local governmental or municipal authority, body or Person responsible for Tax;
- (bbb) "Transferee Stock Option Plan" shall have the meaning set forth in Clause 17.1;

- (ccc) “Tribunal(s)” means the National Company Law Tribunal, Mumbai Bench, and/or National Company Law Tribunal, Chennai Bench and shall include, if applicable, such other forum or authority as may be vested with the powers of a National Company Law Tribunal under the Companies Act; and
- (ddd) “Undertaking” means the entire business of each of the respective Amalgamating Companies as a going concern, all its assets, rights, licenses and powers, and all its debts, outstandings, Liabilities, duties, obligations and Employees as on the Appointed Date including, but not in any way limited to, the following:
- (i) All the assets and properties (tangible or intangible, moveable or immovable, real or personal, corporeal or incorporeal, present, future or contingent) of the Amalgamating Company, including, without being limited to, stock-in-trade, computers, equipment, offices and other premises, capital work in progress, sundry debtors, furniture, fixtures, interiors, office equipment, accessories, deposits, all stocks, assets, investments of all kinds (including shares, scripts, stocks, bonds, debenture stocks, units or pass through certificates), cash balances or deposits with banks, loans, advances, contingent rights or benefits, book debts, receivables, taxes paid actionable claims, earnest moneys, advances or deposits paid by the Amalgamating Company, financial assets, leases (including but not limited to leasehold rights of the Amalgamating Company), and assets, lending contracts, rights and benefits under any agreement, benefit of any security arrangements or under any guarantees, reversions, powers, municipal permissions, tenancies or licenses in relation to the offices, fixed and other assets, intangible assets (including but not limited to software), intellectual property rights of any nature whatsoever, rights to use and avail of telephones, telexes, facsimile, email, internet, leased line connections and installations, utilities, electricity and other services, reserves, provisions, funds, benefits of assets or properties or other interest held in trust, registrations, contracts, engagements, arrangements of all kind, privileges and all other rights, title, interests, other benefits (including tax benefits), credits (including tax credits), credit arising from advance tax, self assessment tax, withholding tax credits, any tax refunds and credits, minimum alternate tax credit entitlement, CENVAT credit, goods and service tax credit, other indirect tax credits, any tax incentives, benefits (including claims for carried forward tax losses and unabsorbed tax depreciation) advantages, privileges, exemptions, credits, tax holidays, remission, reductions and any other claims under any tax laws, subsidies, easements, privileges, liberties and advantages of whatsoever nature and wheresoever situate belonging to or in the ownership, power or possession and in the control of or vested in or granted in favour of or enjoyed by the Amalgamating Company or in connection with or relating to the Amalgamating Company and all other interests of whatsoever nature belonging to or in the ownership, power, possession or the control of or vested in or granted in favour of or held for the benefit of or enjoyed by the Amalgamating Company;
 - (ii) All agreements, rights, contracts (including but not limited to agreements with respect to the immovable properties being used by the Amalgamating Company by way of lease, license and business arrangements), entitlements, licenses, permits, permissions, incentives, approvals, registrations, tax benefits, subsidies, concessions, grants, rights, claims, leases, licenses, right to use and / or access, tenancy rights, liberties, special status and other benefits or privileges and claims as to any patents, trademarks, designs, quota rights, engagements, arrangements, authorities, allotments, security arrangements (to the extent provided herein), benefits of any guarantees, reversions, powers and all other approvals, sanctions and consents of every kind, nature and description whatsoever relating to the Amalgamating Company’s business activities and operations and that may be required to carry on the operations of the Amalgamating Company;
 - (iii) All intellectual property rights, records, files, papers, computer programmes, manuals, data, catalogues, sales material, lists of customers and suppliers, other customer information and all other records and documents relating to the Amalgamating Company’s business activities and operations.
 - (iv) Amounts claimed by the Amalgamating Company whether or not so recorded in the books of account of the Amalgamating Company from any Governmental Authority, under any law, act or rule in force, as refund of any tax, duty, cess or of any excess payment.
 - (v) Right to any claim not preferred or made by the Amalgamating Company in respect of any refund of tax, duty, cess or other charge, including any erroneous or excess payment thereof made by the Amalgamating Company and any interest thereon, with regard to any law, act or rule or scheme made by the Governmental Authority, and in respect of set-off, carry forward of un-absorbed losses and unabsorbed tax depreciation, deferred revenue expenditure, deduction, exemption, rebate, allowance, amortization benefit, incentives, benefits, tax holidays, credits, etc. under the Income Tax Act, sales tax, value added tax, service tax, custom duties and goods and service tax or any other or like benefits under the said acts or under and in accordance with any law or act, in India.
 - (vi) All debts (secured and unsecured), loans (whether denominated in Indian rupees or a foreign currency), deposits, time and demand liabilities, borrowings, bills payable, interest accrued, Liabilities including tax

liabilities, contingent liabilities, debentures, duties, leases of the Amalgamating Company, guarantees, sundry creditors, and all other obligations of whatsoever kind, nature and description whatsoever and howsoever arising, raised or incurred or utilized, whether or not contingent or disputed or the subject matter of any court, arbitration, tribunal, forum or other proceedings including before any Governmental Authority. Provided that, any reference in the security documents or arrangements entered into by the Amalgamating Company and under which, the assets of the Amalgamating Company stand offered as a security, for any financial assistance or obligation, the said reference shall be construed as a reference to the assets pertaining to that Undertaking of the Amalgamating Company only as are vested in the Amalgamated Company by virtue of the Scheme and the Scheme shall not operate to enlarge the security for any loan, deposit or facility created by the Amalgamating Company which shall vest in the Amalgamated Company by virtue of the Amalgamation and the Amalgamated Company shall not be obliged to create any further or additional security thereof after the Effective Date or otherwise;

- (vii) All other obligations of whatsoever kind, including Liabilities of the Amalgamating Company with regard to their Employees, with respect to the payment of gratuity, pension benefits and the provident fund or compensation, if any, in the event of resignation, death, voluntary retirement or retrenchment and any other obligations under any licenses and / or permits; and
 - (viii) All Employees as on the Effective Date.
- 5.2 All terms and words used but not defined in this Scheme shall, unless repugnant or contrary to the context or meaning thereof, have the same meaning ascribed to them under the Companies Act, and other Applicable Laws, as the case may be or any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof for the time being in force.
- 5.3 References to any law or legislation or regulation shall include amendment(s), circulars, notifications, clarifications or supplement(s) to, or replacement or amendment of, that law or legislation or regulation;
- 5.4 References to any of the terms Taxes, duty, levy or cess in the Scheme shall be construed as reference to all of them whether jointly or severally.
- 5.5 Any reference to any statute or statutory provision shall include:
- (a) all subordinate legislations made from time to time under that provision (whether or not amended, modified, re-enacted or consolidated from time to time) and any retrospective amendment; and
 - (b) such provision as from time to time amended, modified, re-enacted or consolidated (whether before or after the date of this Scheme) to the extent such amendment, modification, re-enactment or consolidation applies or is capable of applying to the transaction entered into under this Scheme and (to the extent liability there under may exist or can arise) shall include any past statutory provision (as amended, modified, re-enacted or consolidated from time to time) which the provision referred to has directly or indirectly replaced.
- 5.6 Words denoting the singular shall include the plural and words denoting any gender shall include all genders. Words of either gender shall be deemed to include all the other genders.
- 5.7 Any references in this Scheme to “upon this Scheme becoming effective” or “upon coming into effect of this Scheme” or “upon the Scheme coming into effect” or “effectiveness of the Scheme” shall be construed to be a reference to the Effective Date.
- 5.8 Headings, subheadings, titles, subtitles to clauses, sub-clauses and paragraphs are for information only and shall not form part of the operative provisions of this Scheme or the schedules hereto and shall be ignored in construing the same.
- 5.9 Words directly or indirectly mean directly or indirectly through one or more intermediary Persons or through contractual or other legal arrangements, and direct or indirect have the correlative meanings.
- 5.10 The words “include” and “including” are to be construed without limitation.
- 5.11 The terms “hereof”, “herein”, “hereby”, “hereto” and derivative or similar words shall refer to this entire Scheme or specified Clauses of this Scheme, as the case may be.
- 5.12 Any reference to the Preamble, Recital, Clause or Schedule shall be a reference the Preamble to, or Recital, Clause or Schedule of this Scheme.

6. DATE OF TAKING EFFECT OF THE SCHEME

- 6.1 The Scheme shall be effective from the Appointed Date mentioned herein but shall be operative from the Effective Date. The various Parts of the Scheme shall be deemed to have taken effect in the following sequence:

- (a) Firstly, Part C of the Scheme (relating to amalgamation of Amalgamating Company 1 into Amalgamated Company) shall be deemed to have taken effect, prior to Part D of the Scheme;
- (b) Subsequently, Part D of the Scheme (relating to amalgamation of Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 into the Amalgamated Company) shall be deemed to have taken effect, after Part C of the Scheme.
- 6.2 The amalgamation of Amalgamating Companies with Amalgamated Company shall be in accordance with Section 2(1B) of the Income Tax Act. If any terms or provisions of the Scheme are found to be or interpreted to be inconsistent with Section 2(1B) of the Income Tax Act at a later date, whether as a result of any amendment of law or any judicial or executive interpretation or for any other reason whatsoever, the aforesaid provision of the Income Tax Act shall prevail. The Scheme shall then stand modified to the extent deemed necessary to comply with the said provisions. Such modification will however not affect other parts of the Scheme.

7. SHARE CAPITAL

7.1 Amalgamated Company

- (a) The share capital structure of the Amalgamated Company as on December 31, 2017, is as under:

Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
5,00,00,00,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	50,00,00,00,000
Total	50,00,00,00,000
Issued Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
3,40,26,76,128 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	34,02,67,61,280
Total	34,02,67,61,280
Subscribed and Paid Up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
3,40,26,76,128 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	34,02,67,61,280
Total	34,02,67,61,280

- (b) The equity shares of the Amalgamated Company are listed on the Stock Exchanges.
- (c) The Amalgamated Company has outstanding employee stock options under its existing employee stock option scheme, the exercise of which may result in an increase in the issued and paid-up share capital of the Amalgamated Company and ungranted employee stock options, the grant and consequent exercise of which may result in an increase in the issued and paid-up share capital of the Amalgamated Company.

7.2 Amalgamating Company 1

- (a) The share capital structure of the Amalgamating Company 1 as on December 31, 2017, is as under:

Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
11,30,00,00,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	1,13,00,00,00,000
Total	1,13,00,00,00,000
Issued Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
9,88,90,084 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	98,89,00,840
Total	98,89,00,840
Subscribed and Paid Up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
9,88,90,084 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	98,89,00,840
Total	98,89,00,840

- (b) The equity shares of the Amalgamating Company 1 are listed on the Stock Exchanges.
- (c) The Amalgamating Company 1 has outstanding employee stock options under its existing employee stock option schemes, the exercise of which may result in an increase in the issued and paid-up share capital of the Amalgamating Company 1 and ungranted employee stock options, the grant and consequent exercise of which may result in an increase in the issued and paid-up share capital of the Amalgamating Company 1.

7.3 Amalgamating Company 2

(a) The share capital structure of the Amalgamating Company 2 as on December 31, 2017, is as under:

Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
15,00,00,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	1,50,00,00,000
Total	1,50,00,00,000
Issued Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
13,77,33,079 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	1,37,73,30,790
Total	1,37,73,30,790
Subscribed and Paid Up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
13,77,33,079 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	1,37,73,30,790
Total	1,37,73,30,790

(b) As on December 31, 2017, the Amalgamating Company 2 has no outstanding stock options exercisable into equity shares;

7.4 Amalgamating Company 3

(a) The share capital structure of the Amalgamating Company 3 as on December 31, 2017 is as under:

Authorized Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
6,20,00,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	62,00,00,000
38,00,000 preference shares of ₹ 100 each	38,00,00,000
Total	1,00,00,00,000
Issued Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
5,53,55,600 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	55,35,56,000
12,00,000 preference shares of ₹ 100 each	12,00,00,000
Total	67,35,56,000
Subscribed and Paid Up Share Capital	Amount in Rupees
5,53,55,600 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	55,35,56,000
12,00,000 preference shares of ₹ 100 each	12,00,00,000
Total	67,35,56,000

(b) As on December 31, 2017, the Amalgamating Company 3 has no outstanding stock options exercisable into equity shares.

8. TRANSFER AND VESTING OF THE AMALGAMATING COMPANIES WITH THE AMALGAMATED COMPANY

Upon the coming into effect of the Scheme and with effect from the Appointed Date and subject to the provisions of the Scheme, (i) the Amalgamating Company 1, and (ii) the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, shall stand amalgamated into the Amalgamated Company and their respective Undertaking shall, pursuant to the sanction of the Scheme by the Tribunals and pursuant to the provisions of Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions, if any, of the Companies Act, be and stand transferred to and vested in and / or be deemed to have been transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company, as a going concern, in accordance with Section 2(1B) of the Income Tax Act, without any further act, instrument, deed, matter or thing so as to become, as and from the Appointed Date, the undertaking of the Amalgamated Company by virtue of and in the manner provided in this Scheme.

PART C

AMALGAMATION OF THE AMALGAMATING COMPANY 1 WITH THE AMALGAMATED COMPANY

9. TRANSFER AND VESTING OF ASSETS OF AMALGAMATING COMPANY 1 WITH THE AMALGAMATED COMPANY

9.1 Without prejudice to the generality of Clause 8 above, upon the coming into effect of this Scheme and with effect from the Appointed Date, all the estate, assets, properties, rights, claims, title, interest and authorities including accretions and appurtenances of the Undertaking of the Amalgamating Company 1, of whatsoever nature and wherever situate, whether or not included in the books of the Amalgamating Company 1 shall, subject to the provisions of this Clause 9 in relation to the mode of vesting and pursuant to Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions, if any, of the Companies Act, and without any further act, deed, matter or thing, be and stand transferred to and vested in or shall be deemed to have been transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company as a going concern so as to become as and from the Appointed Date, the estates, assets, rights, claims, title, interest authorities of the Amalgamated Company, subject to the provisions of this Scheme.

- 9.2 In respect of such of the assets of the Amalgamating Company 1 as are movable in nature or otherwise capable of transfer by delivery of possession, payment or by endorsement and delivery, the same may be so transferred by the Amalgamating Company 1, and shall become the property of the Amalgamated Company with effect from the Appointed Date pursuant to provisions of Section 230 to 232 of the Companies Act without requiring any deed or instrument of conveyance for the same.
- 9.3 In respect of such of the assets belonging to the Amalgamating Company 1 other than those mentioned in Clause 9.2 above, the same shall, as more particularly provided in Clause 8 above, without any further act, instrument or deed, be transferred to and vested in and / or be deemed to be transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company upon the coming into effect of the Scheme and with effect from the Appointed Date pursuant to the provisions of Section 230 to 232 of the Companies Act.
- 9.4 All assets, rights, titles or interests acquired by the Amalgamating Company 1 after the Appointed Date but prior to the Effective Date shall also, without any further act, instrument or deed stand transferred to and vested in and be deemed to have been transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company upon coming into effect of this Scheme and with effect from the Appointed Date pursuant to the provisions of Sections 230 to 232 of the Companies Act.

10. TRANSFER AND VESTING OF LIABILITIES OF AMALGAMATING COMPANY 1 WITH THE AMALGAMATED COMPANY

- 10.1 Upon coming into effect of this Scheme, all Liabilities, debts, loans raised and used, duties, losses and obligations of the undertaking of the Amalgamating Company 1, whether or not recorded in its books of accounts shall, under the provisions of Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions, if any, of the Companies Act, without any further act, instrument, deed, matter or thing, be and stand transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company to the extent they are outstanding on the Effective Date so as to become as and from the Appointed Date (or in case of any Liability, debt, loan raised, duty, loss or obligation incurred on a date after the Appointed Date, with effect from such date) the Liabilities, debts, loans, duties and obligations of the Amalgamated Company on the same terms and conditions as were applicable to the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company shall meet, discharge and satisfy the same and further it shall not be necessary to obtain the consent of any third party or other person who is a party to any contract or arrangement by virtue of which such Liabilities, duties and obligations have arisen in order to give effect to the provisions of this Clause.
- 10.2 Where any of the Liabilities, duties and obligations of the Amalgamating Company 1 as on the Appointed Date deemed to be transferred to the Amalgamated Company under this Scheme have been discharged by the Amalgamating Company 1 on or after the Appointed Date and prior to the Effective Date, such discharge shall be deemed to have been for and on account of the Amalgamated Company.
- 10.3 Upon the coming into effect of the Scheme, all Liabilities, loans raised and used, duties and obligations incurred or created by the Amalgamating Company 1 from the Appointed Date and prior to the Effective Date, subject to the terms of this Scheme, shall be deemed to have been raised, used or incurred for and on behalf of the Amalgamated Company, and shall, to the extent they are outstanding on the Effective Date, without any further act or deed be and stand transferred to and be deemed to be transferred to the Amalgamated Company and shall become the Liabilities, loans, duties and obligations of the Amalgamated Company.
- 10.4 Upon the Scheme becoming effective, with effect from the Appointed Date, all Liabilities, loans, advances and other obligations (including any guarantees, letters of credit, letters of comfort or any other instrument or arrangement which may give rise to a Liability including contingent liability in whatever form), if any, due on the Effective Date between the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company shall automatically stand discharged and come to an end and there shall be no liability in that behalf on either Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company and the appropriate effect shall be given in the books of accounts and records of Amalgamated Company.
- 10.5 All Encumbrances, if any, existing prior to the Effective Date over the assets of the Amalgamating Company 1 shall, after the Effective Date, without any further act, instrument or deed, continue to relate and attach to such assets or any part thereof to which they are related or attached prior to the Effective Date. Provided that if any of the assets of the Amalgamating Company 1 which are being transferred to the Amalgamated Company pursuant to this Scheme have not been Encumbered as aforesaid, such assets shall remain unencumbered and the existing Encumbrances referred to above shall not be extended to and shall not operate over such assets. The absence of any formal amendment or approval which may be required by a lender or trustee or third party shall not affect the operation of the above.
- 10.6 The existing Encumbrances over the other assets and properties of the Amalgamated Company or any part thereof which relate to the liabilities and obligations of the Amalgamated Company prior to the Effective Date shall continue to relate to such assets and properties and shall not extend or attach to any of the assets and properties of the Amalgamating Company 1 transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company by virtue of the Scheme.

- 10.7 Without prejudice to the provisions of the foregoing Clauses and upon the effectiveness of the Scheme, the Amalgamated Company shall execute any instrument/s and/or document/s and/or do all the acts and deeds as may be required, including the filing of necessary particulars and/or modification(s) of charge, with the respective Registrar of Companies to give formal effect to the above provisions, if required.
- 10.8 It is expressly provided that, save as mentioned in this Clause, no other term or condition of the Liabilities transferred to the Amalgamated Company as part of the Scheme shall be modified by virtue of this Scheme.
- 10.9 Subject to the necessary consents being obtained, if required, in accordance with the terms of this Scheme, the provisions of this Clause shall operate, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any instrument, deed or writing or the terms of sanction or issue or any security document, all of which instruments, deeds or writings shall stand modified and/or superseded by the foregoing provisions.

11. CONSIDERATION

- 11.1 Upon the coming into effect of the Scheme and in consideration of the transfer and vesting of the whole of the Undertaking of Amalgamating Company 1 in the Amalgamated Company pursuant to Part C of this Scheme, the Amalgamated Company shall, without any further application, act or deed, issue and allot to the shareholders of Amalgamating Company 1 whose names are recorded in the register of members as a member of the Amalgamating Company 1 on the Record Date (or to such of their respective heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives or other successors in title as may be recognized by the Board of Amalgamated Company) 139 (One Hundred and Thirty Nine) Amalgamated Company Shares, credited as fully paid-up, for every 10 (Ten) equity shares of the face value of ₹ 10 (Rupees Ten) each fully paid-up held by such member in the Amalgamating Company 1 ("Share Exchange Ratio"). The Amalgamated Company Shares to be issued by the Amalgamated Company to the shareholders of Amalgamating Company 1 in accordance with this Clause 11.1 shall be hereinafter referred to as "New Equity Shares". The New Equity Shares to be issued and allotted by the Amalgamated Company shall be subject to adjustments to take into account any corporate actions mutually agreed between Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company prior to the Effective Date.
- 11.2 In the event of there being any pending share transfers, whether lodged or outstanding, of any member of the Amalgamating Company 1, the Board of the Amalgamated Company shall be empowered in appropriate cases, prior to or even subsequent to the Record Date, to effectuate such a transfer as if such changes in registered holder were operative as on the Record Date, in order to remove any difficulties arising to the transferor of the shares in the Amalgamating Company 1 and in relation to the shares issued by the Amalgamated Company, after the effectiveness of the Scheme. The Board of the Amalgamated Company shall be empowered to remove such difficulties as may arise in the course of implementation of this Scheme and registration of new shareholders in the Amalgamated Company on account of difficulties faced in the transaction period.
- 11.3 Where New Equity Shares of the Amalgamated Company are to be allotted to heirs, executors or administrators, as the case may be, to successors of deceased equity shareholders or legal representatives of the equity shareholders of Amalgamating Company 1, the concerned heirs, executors, administrators, successors or legal representatives shall be obliged to produce evidence of title satisfactory to the Board of the Amalgamated Company.
- 11.4 The New Equity Shares of Amalgamated Company allotted and issued in terms of Clause 11.1 above, shall be listed and / or admitted to trading on the relevant Stock Exchanges, where the equity shares of Amalgamated Company are listed and / or admitted to trading as on the Effective Date. The New Equity Shares of the Amalgamated Company shall, however, be listed subject to Amalgamated Company obtaining the requisite approvals from all the relevant Governmental Authorities pertaining to the listing of the New Equity Shares of Amalgamated Company. The Amalgamated Company shall enter into such arrangements and give such confirmations and/or undertakings as may be necessary in accordance with Applicable Laws for complying with the formalities of the relevant Stock Exchanges.
- 11.5 Upon the Scheme becoming effective and upon the New Equity Shares of the Amalgamated Company being allotted and issued by it to the shareholders of Amalgamating Company 1 whose names appear on the register of members as a member of the Amalgamating Company 1 on the Record Date or whose names appear as the beneficial owners of the equity shares of the Amalgamating Company 1 in the records of the depositories / register of members, as the case may be, as on the Record Date, the equity shares of Amalgamating Company 1, both in electronic form and in the physical form, shall be deemed to have been automatically cancelled and be of no effect on and from the Record Date. Wherever applicable, Amalgamated Company may, instead of requiring the surrender of the share certificates of Amalgamating Company 1, directly issue and dispatch the new share certificates of Amalgamated Company in lieu thereof.
- 11.6 The New Equity Shares of Amalgamated Company to be allotted and issued to the shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1 as provided in sub-Clause 11.1 above shall be subject to the provisions of the memorandum and articles of association of Amalgamated Company and shall rank pari-passu in all respects with Amalgamated Company Shares

after the Effective Date including in respect of dividend, if any, that may be declared by Amalgamated Company on or after the Effective Date.

- 11.7 The issue and allotment of New Equity Shares by the Amalgamated Company to the shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1 as provided in the Scheme, is an integral part thereof and shall be deemed to have been carried out without requiring any further act on the part of the Amalgamated Company or its shareholders and as if the procedure laid down under the Companies Act and any other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, and such other statutes and regulations as may be applicable were duly complied with.
- 11.8 If any member becomes entitled to any fractional shares, entitlements or credit on the issue and allotment of the New Equity Shares by the Amalgamated Company in accordance with Clause 11.1 above, the Board of the Amalgamated Company shall consolidate all such fractional entitlements and shall, without any further application, act, instrument or deed, issue and allot such consolidated equity shares directly to an individual trust or a board of trustees or a corporate trustee nominated by the Amalgamated Company (the "Trustee"), who shall hold such New Equity Shares with all additions or accretions thereto in trust for the benefit of the respective shareholders, to whom they belong and their respective heirs, executors, administrators or successors for the specific purpose of selling such equity shares in the market at such price or prices and on such time or times within 60 (sixty) days from the date of allotment, as the Trustee may in its sole discretion decide and on such sale, pay to the Amalgamated Company, the net sale proceeds (after deduction of applicable taxes and costs incurred) thereof and any additions and accretions, whereupon the Amalgamated Company shall, subject to withholding tax, if any, distribute such sale proceeds to the concerned shareholders of the Amalgamating Company 1 in proportion to their respective fractional entitlements.
- 11.9 Unless otherwise notified in writing on or before such date as may be determined by the Board of the Amalgamated Company or a committee thereof, the New Equity Shares issued to the members of the Amalgamating Company 1 by the Amalgamated Company shall be issued in dematerialized form by the Amalgamated Company, provided that the details of the depository accounts of the members of the Amalgamating Company 1 are made available to the Amalgamated Company by the Amalgamating Company 1 at least 2 (Two) working days prior to the Effective Date. In the event that such details are not available with the Amalgamated Company, it shall issue the New Equity Shares to the members of the Amalgamating Company 1 in physical form.
- 11.10 The New Equity Shares to be issued by the Amalgamated Company pursuant to Clause 11.1 above in respect of such equity shares of the Amalgamating Company 1 as are subject to lock-in pursuant to Applicable Law, shall remain locked-in as required under Applicable Law.
- 11.11 The New Equity Shares to be issued by the Amalgamated Company pursuant to Clause 11.1 above in respect of such equity shares of the Amalgamating Company 1, the allotment or transfer of which is held in abeyance under Applicable Law shall, pending allotment or settlement of dispute by order of the appropriate court or otherwise, also be kept in abeyance in like manner by the Amalgamated Company.

12. ACCOUNTING TREATMENT

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, upon this Scheme becoming effective, the Amalgamated Company shall give effect to the accounting treatment in relation to the amalgamation of Amalgamating Company 1 with the Amalgamated Company in its books of account in accordance with the accounting standards specified under Section 133 of the Companies Act read with the Companies (Indian Accounting Standards) Rules, 2015 or any other relevant or related requirement under the Companies Act, as may be applicable.

13. CONTRACTS, DEEDS, LICENSES, BONDS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS

- 13.1 Upon the coming into effect of this Scheme and subject to the provisions of the Scheme all contracts (including but not limited to customer contracts, service contracts and supplier contracts), deeds, bonds, indemnities, agreements, schemes, licenses, arrangements and other instruments of whatsoever nature, to which the Amalgamating Company 1 is a party or to the benefit of which the Amalgamating Company 1 may be eligible or for the obligations of which the Amalgamating Company 1 may be liable, and which are subsisting or having effect immediately before the Effective Date, shall continue in full force and effect against or in favour, as the case may be, of the Amalgamated Company and may be enforced as fully and effectually as if, instead of the Amalgamating Company 1, the Amalgamated Company had been a party or beneficiary or obligee or obligor thereto.
- 13.2 Without prejudice to the other provisions of this Scheme and notwithstanding the fact that vesting of the Undertaking of the Amalgamating Company 1 occurs by virtue of this Scheme itself, the Amalgamated Company may, at any time after the coming into effect of this Scheme in accordance with the provisions hereof, if so required under any Applicable Law or otherwise, execute deeds (including deeds of adherence), confirmations or other writings or tripartite agreements with any party to any contract or arrangement to which the Amalgamating Company 1 is a party or any writings as may be necessary to be executed in order to give formal effect to the above provisions. The Amalgamated Company shall, under the provisions of Part C of this Scheme, be deemed to be authorized to execute

any such writings on behalf of any of the Amalgamating Company 1 and to carry out or perform all such formalities or compliances referred to above on the part of the Amalgamating Company 1 to be carried out or performed.

- 13.3 For the avoidance of doubt and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, it is clarified that upon the coming into effect of this Scheme and subject to Applicable Law, all consents, permissions, authorizations, licenses, certificates, clearances, authorities, powers of attorney given by, issued to or executed in favour of the Amalgamating Company 1 shall stand transferred to the Amalgamated Company as if the same were originally given by, issued to or executed in favour of the Amalgamated Company, and the Amalgamated Company shall be bound by the terms thereof, the obligations and duties thereunder, and the rights and benefits under the same shall be available to the Amalgamated Company. The Amalgamated Company shall make applications to any Governmental Authority as may be necessary in this behalf.
- 13.4 For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that upon the coming into effect of this Scheme, all the rights, title, interest and claims of the Amalgamating Company 1 in any properties including leasehold/licensed properties of the Amalgamating Company 1, including but not limited to security deposits and advance or prepaid lease or license fee, shall, on the same terms and conditions, be transferred to and vested in or be deemed to have been transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company automatically without requirement of any further act or deed. The Amalgamated Company shall continue to pay rent or lease or license fee as provided for under such agreements, and the Amalgamated Company shall continue to comply with the terms, conditions and covenants thereunder.
- 13.5 Without prejudice to the other provisions of this Scheme, upon effectiveness of the Scheme and with effect from the Appointed Date, all transactions between the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company, that have not been completed, shall stand cancelled.

14. TAXATION MATTERS

- 14.1 Upon the Scheme coming into effect, all Taxes / cess / duties paid, payable, received or receivable by or on behalf of the Amalgamating Company 1, including all or any refunds, claims or entitlements or credits (including credits for income tax, withholding tax, advance tax, self assessment tax, minimum alternate tax, CENVAT credit, goods and service tax credit, other indirect tax credit and other tax receivables) shall, for all purposes, be treated as the Taxes / cess / duties, liabilities or refunds, claims or credits as the case may be of the Amalgamated Company, and any tax incentives, benefits (including claims for unabsorbed tax losses and unabsorbed tax depreciation), advantages, privileges, exemptions, credits, tax holidays, remissions or reduction which would have been available to the Amalgamating Company 1, shall be available to the Amalgamated Company, and following the Effective Date, the Amalgamated Company shall be entitled to initiate, raise, add or modify any claims in relation to such taxes.
- 14.2 Upon the Scheme becoming effective, the Amalgamated Company is expressly permitted to revise its financial statements and returns along with prescribed forms, filings and annexures under the Income Tax Act, central sales tax, applicable state value added tax, service tax laws, excise duty laws and other Tax laws, and to claim refunds and/or credit for Taxes paid (including, tax deducted at source, wealth tax, etc.) and for matters incidental thereto, if required, to give effect to the provisions of the Scheme.
- 14.3 All compliances with respect to Taxes or any other Applicable Laws between the Appointed Date and Effective Date, undertaken by the Amalgamating Company 1, shall, upon the effectiveness of this Scheme, be deemed to have been complied with, by the Amalgamated Company. Any Taxes deducted by the Amalgamated Company from payments made to the Amalgamating Company 1 shall be deemed to be advance tax paid by the Amalgamated Company.

15. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Upon the coming into effect of this Scheme, if any legal, taxation or other proceedings whether civil or criminal including but not limited to suits, summary suits, class action lawsuits, indigent petitions, appeal, or other proceedings of whatever nature (hereinafter called the "Proceedings") by or against the Amalgamating Company 1 in India as well as outside India are pending as on the Effective Date, the same shall not abate or be discontinued or be in any way prejudicially affected by reason of the transfer of the entire businesses and Undertakings of the Amalgamating Company 1 or of anything contained in the Scheme, but the Proceedings shall be continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against the Amalgamated Company in the same manner and to the same extent as they would or might have been continued, prosecuted or enforced by or against the Amalgamating Company 1, if the Scheme had not been made. On and from the Effective Date, the Amalgamated Company may initiate, defend, compromise or otherwise deal with any legal proceeding for and on behalf of the Amalgamating Company 1.

16. EMPLOYEES OF AMALGAMATING COMPANY 1

- 16.1 All Employees of the Amalgamating Company 1, who are in service on the date immediately preceding the Effective Date shall, on and from the Effective Date become and be engaged as the employees of the Amalgamated Company, without any break or interruption in service as a result of the transfer and on terms and conditions not less favourable than those on which they are engaged by the Amalgamating Company 1 immediately preceding the Effective

Date. Services of the Employees shall be taken into account from the date of their respective appointment with the Amalgamating Company 1 for the purposes of all retirement benefits and all other entitlements for which they may be eligible. For the purpose of payment of any retrenchment compensation or other termination benefits, if any, such past services with the Amalgamating Company 1 shall also be taken into account by the Amalgamated Company.

- 16.2 On and from the Effective Date, the services of the Employees will be treated as having been continuous, without any break, discontinuance or interruption, for the purpose of membership and the application of the rules or bye-laws of provident fund or gratuity fund or pension fund or superannuation fund or other statutory purposes as the case may be.
- 16.3 It is provided that as far as the provident fund, gratuity fund and pension and / or superannuation fund or any other special fund created or existing, including any payments towards state insurance, for the benefit of the Employees are concerned, upon the Scheme becoming effective, the Amalgamated Company shall stand substituted for the Amalgamating Company 1 in respect of the Employees transferred with the entire businesses and Undertakings of the Amalgamating Company 1 for all purposes whatsoever relating to the administration or operation of such funds or trusts or in relation to the obligation to make contribution to the said funds or trusts in accordance with the provisions of such funds or trusts as provided in the respective trust deeds or other documents. On the Scheme becoming effective, the contributions made by the Amalgamating Company 1 to the said funds and trusts for the period after the Appointed Date shall be deemed to be made by the Amalgamated Company. It is the aim and the intent of the Scheme that all the rights, duties, powers and obligations of the Amalgamating Company 1 in relation to such funds or trusts shall become those of the Amalgamated Company. The trustees including the Boards of the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company or through any committee / person duly authorized by the Boards in this regard shall be entitled to adopt such course of action in this regard as may be advised provided however that there shall be no discontinuation or breakage in the services of the Employees.

17. EMPLOYEE STOCK OPTION PLAN

- 17.1 In respect of stock options granted by the Amalgamating Company 1 under the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans, upon the effectiveness of the Scheme, the Amalgamated Company shall issue stock options to the Eligible Employees taking into account the Share Exchange Ratio and on terms and conditions not less favourable than those provided under the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans. Such stock options may be issued by the Amalgamated Company 1 either under its Existing Employees Stock Option Plan or a revised stock option plan for the employees of the Amalgamated Company and the Eligible Employees or under a separate employee stock option plan created by the Amalgamated Company inter alia for the purpose of granting stock options to the Eligible Employees pursuant to this Scheme ("Transferee Stock Option Plan").
- 17.2 It is hereby clarified that upon this Scheme becoming effective, options granted by the Amalgamating Company 1 to the Eligible Employees under the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans shall automatically stand cancelled. Further, upon the Scheme becoming effective and after cancellation of the options granted to the Eligible Employees under the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans, the fresh options shall be granted by the Amalgamated Company to the Eligible Employees on the basis of the Share Exchange Ratio, i.e. for every 10 (Ten) options held by an Eligible Employee which entitle such Eligible Employee to acquire 10 (Ten) equity shares in the Amalgamating Company 1, such Eligible Employee will be conferred 139 (One Hundred and Thirty Nine) options in the Amalgamated Company which shall entitle him to hold 139 (One Hundred and Thirty Nine) equity shares in the Amalgamated Company. Fractional entitlements, if any, arising pursuant to the applicability of the Share Exchange Ratio as above shall be rounded off to the nearest higher integer. The exercise price payable for options granted by the Amalgamated Company to the Eligible Employees shall be based on the exercise price payable by such Eligible Employees under the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans as adjusted after taking into account the effect of the Share Exchange Ratio.
- 17.3 The grant of options to the Eligible Employees pursuant to Clause 17.2 of this Scheme shall be effected as an integral part of the Scheme and the consent of the shareholders of the Amalgamated Company to this Scheme shall be deemed to be their consent in relation to all matters pertaining to the Transferee Stock Option Plan and the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans, including without limitation, for the purposes of creating the Transferee Stock Option Plan and / or modifying the Transferee Stock Option Plan and / or the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans (including increasing the maximum number of equity shares that can be issued consequent to the exercise of the stock options granted under the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans, and / or modifying the exercise price of the stock options under the Transferee Stock Option Plan and / or the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans), and all related matters. No further approval of the shareholders of the Amalgamated Company would be required in this connection under Applicable Law.
- 17.4 It is hereby clarified that in relation to the options granted by the Amalgamated Company to the Eligible Employees, the period during which the options granted by the Amalgamating Company 1 were held by or deemed to have been

held by the Eligible Employees shall be taken into account for determining the minimum vesting period required under Applicable Law or agreement or deed for stock options granted under the Transferee Stock Option Plan or the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans, as the case may be.

- 17.5 The Boards of the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company or any of the committee(s) thereof, including the compensation committee, if any, shall take such actions and execute such further documents as may be necessary or desirable for the purpose of giving effect to the provisions of this clause of the Scheme.

PART D

AMALGAMATION OF THE AMALGAMATING COMPANY 2 AND AMALGAMATING COMPANY 3 WITH THE AMALGAMATED COMPANY

18. TRANSFER AND VESTING OF THE RESPECTIVE ASSETS OF AMALGAMATING COMPANY 2 AND AMALGAMATING COMPANY 3 WITH THE AMALGAMATED COMPANY

- 18.1 Without prejudice to the generality of Clause 8 above, upon coming into effect of the Scheme and with effect from the Appointed Date (after Part C is deemed to have taken effect), and subject to the provisions of this Scheme, all the estate, assets, properties, rights, claims, title, interest and authorities including accretions and appurtenances of the Undertaking of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating 3, respectively, of whatsoever nature and wherever situate, whether or not included in the respective books of Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating 3, respectively, shall, subject to the provisions of this Clause 18 in relation to the mode of vesting and pursuant to Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions, if any, of the Companies Act, and without any further act, deed, matter or thing, be and stand transferred to and vested in or shall be deemed to have been transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company as a going concern so as to become as and from the Appointed Date, the estates, assets, rights, claims, title, interest authorities of the Amalgamated Company, subject to the provisions of this Scheme.
- 18.2 In respect of such of the assets of Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, as are movable in nature or otherwise capable of transfer by delivery of possession, payment or by endorsement and delivery, the same may be so transferred by the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, and shall become the property of the Amalgamated Company with effect from the Appointed Date pursuant to provisions of Section 230 to 232 of the Companies Act without requiring any deed or instrument of conveyance for the same.
- 18.3 In respect of such of the assets belonging to the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, other than those mentioned in Clause 18.2 above, the same shall, as more particularly provided in Clause 18.1 above, without any further act, instrument or deed, be transferred to and vested in and / or be deemed to be transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company upon the coming into effect of the Scheme and with effect from the Appointed Date pursuant to the provisions of Section 230 to 232 of the Companies Act.
- 18.4 All assets, rights, titles or interests acquired by the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, after the Appointed Date but prior to the Effective Date shall also, without any further act, instrument or deed stand transferred to and vested in and be deemed to have been transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company upon coming into effect of this Scheme and with effect from the Appointed Date pursuant to the provisions of Sections 230 to 232 of the Companies Act.

19. TRANSFER AND VESTING OF LIABILITIES OF AMALGAMATING COMPANY 2 AND AMALGAMATING COMPANY 3 WITH THE AMALGAMATED COMPANY

- 19.1 Upon coming into effect of this Scheme, all the Liabilities, debts, loans raised and used, duties, losses and obligations of the undertaking of Amalgamating Company 2 and the undertaking of Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, whether or not recorded in its books of accounts shall, under the provisions of Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions, if any, of the Companies Act, without any further act, instrument, deed, matter or thing, be and stand transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company to the extent they are outstanding on the Effective Date so as to become as and from the Appointed Date (or in case of any Liability, debt, loan raised, duty, loss or obligation incurred on a date after the Appointed Date, with effect from such date) the Liabilities, debts, loans, duties and obligations of the Amalgamated Company on the same terms and conditions as were applicable to the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamated Company 3, respectively, and the Amalgamated Company shall meet, discharge and satisfy the same and further it shall not be necessary to obtain the consent of any third party or other person who is a party to any contract or arrangement by virtue of which such Liabilities, duties and obligations have arisen in order to give effect to the provisions of this Clause.

- 19.2 Where any of the Liabilities, duties and obligations of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, as on the Appointed Date deemed to be transferred to the Amalgamated Company under this Scheme have been discharged by the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 respectively, on or after the Appointed Date and prior to the Effective Date, such discharge shall be deemed to have been for and on account of the Amalgamated Company.
- 19.3 Upon the coming into effect of the Scheme, all the Liabilities, loans raised and used, duties and obligations incurred or created by the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, from the Appointed Date and prior to the Effective Date, subject to the terms of this Scheme, shall be deemed to have been raised, used or incurred for and on behalf of the Amalgamated Company, and shall, to the extent they are outstanding on the Effective Date, without any further act or deed be and stand transferred to and be deemed to be transferred to the Amalgamated Company and shall become the Liabilities, loans, duties and obligations of the Amalgamated Company.
- 19.4 Upon the Scheme becoming effective, with effect from the Appointed Date, all Liabilities, loans, advances and other obligations (including any guarantees, letters of credit, letters of comfort or any other instrument or arrangement which may give rise to a Liability including contingent liability in whatever form), if any, due on the Effective Date between the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, and the Amalgamated Company shall automatically stand discharged and come to an end and there shall be no liability in that behalf on either the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 respectively, and the Amalgamated Company and the appropriate effect shall be given in the books of accounts and records of Amalgamated Company.
- 19.5 All Encumbrances, if any, existing prior to the Effective Date over the assets of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 respectively, shall, after the Effective Date, without any further act, instrument or deed, continue to relate and attach to such assets or any part thereof to which they are related or attached prior to the Effective Date. Provided that if any of the assets of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 respectively, which are being transferred to the Amalgamated Company pursuant to this Scheme have not been Encumbered as aforesaid, such assets shall remain unencumbered and the existing Encumbrances referred to above shall not be extended to and shall not operate over such assets. The absence of any formal amendment or approval which may be required by a lender or trustee or third party shall not affect the operation of the above.
- 19.6 The existing Encumbrances over the other assets and properties of the Amalgamated Company or any part thereof which relate to the liabilities and obligations of the Amalgamated Company prior to the Effective Date shall continue to relate to such assets and properties and shall not extend or attach to any of the respective assets and properties of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company by virtue of the Scheme.
- 19.7 Without prejudice to the provisions of the foregoing Clauses and upon the effectiveness of the Scheme, the Amalgamated Company shall execute any instrument/s and/or document/s and/or do all the acts and deeds as may be required, including the filing of necessary particulars and/or modification(s) of charge, with the respective Registrar of Companies to give formal effect to the above provisions, if required.
- 19.8 It is expressly provided that, save as mentioned in this Clause, no other term or condition of the Liabilities transferred to the Amalgamated Company as part of the Scheme shall be modified by virtue of this Scheme.
- 19.9 Subject to the necessary consents being obtained, if required, in accordance with the terms of this Scheme, the provisions of this Clause shall operate, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any instrument, deed or writing or the terms of sanction or issue or any security document, all of which instruments, deeds or writings shall stand modified and/or superseded by the foregoing provisions.

20. CONSIDERATION

No consideration shall be payable pursuant to amalgamation of Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 into the Amalgamated Company, and the securities held by the Amalgamated Company and its nominees in the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, (after giving effect to Part C of the Scheme, i.e. transfer and vesting of investments held by Amalgamating Company 1 with the Amalgamated Company) shall stand cancelled without any further act, application or deed. As the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 are wholly-owned subsidiaries of the Amalgamated Company, no consideration shall be payable pursuant to the amalgamation of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, into the Amalgamated Company, and the securities held by the Amalgamated Company in Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, shall stand cancelled without any further act, application or deed.

21. ACCOUNTING TREATMENT

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, upon this Scheme becoming effective, the Amalgamated Company shall give effect to the accounting treatment in relation to the amalgamation of Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating

Company 3, respectively, with the Amalgamated Company in its books of account in accordance with the accounting standards specified under Section 133 of the Companies Act, read with the Companies (Indian Accounting Standards) Rules, 2015 or any other relevant or related requirement under the Companies Act, as may be applicable.

22. CONTRACTS, DEEDS, LICENSES, BONDS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS

- 22.1 Upon the coming into effect of this Scheme and subject to the provisions of the Scheme all contracts (including but not limited to customer contracts, service contracts and supplier contracts), deeds, bonds, indemnities, agreements, schemes, licenses, arrangements and other instruments of whatsoever nature, to which the Amalgamating Company 2 and the Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, is a party or to the benefit of which Amalgamating Company 2 and the Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, may be eligible or for the obligations of which the Amalgamating Company 2 and the Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, may be liable, and which are subsisting or having effect immediately before the Effective Date, shall continue in full force and effect against or in favour, as the case may be, of the Amalgamated Company and may be enforced as fully and effectually as if, instead of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, the Amalgamated Company had been a party or beneficiary or obligee or obligor thereto.
- 22.2 Without prejudice to the other provisions of this Scheme and notwithstanding the fact that vesting of the Undertaking of each of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 occurs by virtue of this Scheme itself, the Amalgamated Company may, at any time after the coming into effect of this Scheme in accordance with the provisions hereof, if so required under any Applicable Law or otherwise, execute deeds (including deeds of adherence), confirmations or other writings or tripartite agreements with any party to any contract or arrangement to which the Amalgamating Company 2 and the Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, is a party or any writings as may be necessary to be executed in order to give formal effect to the above provisions. The Amalgamated Company shall, under the provisions of Part D of this Scheme, be deemed to be authorized to execute any such writings on behalf of the Amalgamating Company 2 and the Amalgamating Company 3 and to carry out or perform all such formalities or compliances referred to above on the part of the Amalgamating Company 2 and the Amalgamating Company 3 to be carried out or performed.
- 22.3 For the avoidance of doubt and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, it is clarified that upon the coming into effect of this Scheme and subject to Applicable Law, all consents, permissions, authorizations, licenses, certificates, clearances, authorities, powers of attorney given by, issued to or executed in favour of the Amalgamating Company 2 and the Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, shall stand transferred to the Amalgamated Company as if the same were originally given by, issued to or executed in favour of the Amalgamated Company, and the Amalgamated Company shall be bound by the terms thereof, the obligations and duties thereunder, and the rights and benefits under the same shall be available to the Amalgamated Company. The Amalgamated Company shall make applications to any Governmental Authority as may be necessary in this behalf.
- 22.4 For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that upon the coming into effect of this Scheme, all the rights, title, interest and claims of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 in any properties including leasehold/ licensed properties of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, including but not limited to security deposits and advance or prepaid lease or license fee, shall, on the same terms and conditions, be transferred to and vested in or be deemed to have been transferred to and vested in the Amalgamated Company automatically without requirement of any further act or deed. The Amalgamated Company shall continue to pay rent or lease or license fee as provided for under such agreements, and the Amalgamated Company shall continue to comply with the terms, conditions and covenants thereunder.
- 22.5 Without prejudice to the other provisions of this Scheme, upon effectiveness of the Scheme and with effect from the Appointed Date, all transactions between the Amalgamating Company 2 and the Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, with the Amalgamated Company, that have not been completed, shall stand cancelled,

23. TAXATION MATTERS

- 23.1 Upon the Scheme coming into effect, all Taxes / cess / duties paid, payable, received or receivable by or on behalf of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, including all or any refunds, claims or entitlements or credits (including credits for income tax, withholding tax, advance tax, self assessment tax, minimum alternate tax, CENVAT credit, goods and service tax credit, other indirect tax credit and other tax receivables) shall, for all purposes, be treated as the Taxes / cess / duties, liabilities or refunds, claims or credits as the case may be of the Amalgamated Company, and any tax incentives, benefits (including claims for unabsorbed tax losses and unabsorbed tax depreciation), advantages, privileges, exemptions, credits, tax holidays, remissions or reduction which would have been available to the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, shall be available to the Amalgamated Company, and following the Effective Date, the Amalgamated Company shall be entitled to initiate, raise, add or modify any claims in relation to such taxes.

- 23.2 Upon the Scheme becoming effective, the Amalgamated Company is expressly permitted to revise its financial statements and returns along with prescribed forms, filings and annexures under the Income Tax Act, central sales tax, applicable state value added tax, service tax laws, excise duty laws and other Tax laws, and to claim refunds and/or credit for Taxes paid (including, tax deducted at source, wealth tax, etc.) and for matters incidental thereto, if required, to give effect to the provisions of the Scheme.
- 23.3 All compliances with respect to Taxes or any other Applicable Laws between the Appointed Date and Effective Date, undertaken by the Amalgamating Company 2 and the Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, shall, upon the effectiveness of this Scheme, be deemed to have been complied with, by the Amalgamated Company. Any Taxes deducted by the Amalgamated Company from payments made to the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, shall be deemed to be advance tax paid by the Amalgamated Company.

24. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Upon the coming into effect of this Scheme, if any legal, taxation or other Proceedings by or against the Amalgamating Company 2 and the Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, in India as well as outside India are pending as on the Effective Date, the same shall not abate or be discontinued or be in any way prejudicially affected by reason of the transfer of the entire businesses and Undertakings of the Amalgamating Company 2 and the Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, or of anything contained in the Scheme, but the Proceedings shall be continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against the Amalgamated Company in the same manner and to the same extent as they would or might have been continued, prosecuted or enforced by or against the Amalgamating Company 2 and the Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, if the Scheme had not been made. On and from the Effective Date, the Amalgamated Company may initiate, defend, compromise or otherwise deal with any legal proceeding for and on behalf of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamated Company 3.

25. EMPLOYEES OF AMALGAMATING COMPANY 2 AND AMALGAMATING COMPANY 3

- 25.1 All Employees of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamation Company 3, respectively, who are in service on the date immediately preceding the Effective Date shall, on and from the Effective Date become and be engaged as the employees of the Amalgamated Company, without any break or interruption in service as a result of the transfer and on terms and conditions not less favourable than those on which they are engaged by the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, immediately preceding the Effective Date. Services of the Employees shall be taken into account from the date of their respective appointment with the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, for the purposes of all retirement benefits and all other entitlements for which they may be eligible. For the purpose of payment of any retrenchment compensation or other termination benefits, if any, such past services with the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 shall also be taken into account by the Amalgamated Company.
- 25.2 On and from the Effective Date, the services of the Employees will be treated as having been continuous, without any break, discontinuance or interruption, for the purpose of membership and the application of the rules or bye-laws of provident fund or gratuity fund or pension fund or superannuation fund or other statutory purposes as the case may be.
- 25.3 It is provided that as far as the provident fund, gratuity fund and pension and/ or superannuation fund or any other special fund created or existing, including any payments towards state insurance, for the benefit of the Employees are concerned, upon the Scheme becoming effective, the Amalgamated Company shall stand substituted for the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamated Company 3, respectively, in respect of the Employees transferred with the entire businesses and Undertakings of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamated Company 3, respectively, for all purposes whatsoever relating to the administration or operation of such funds or trusts or in relation to the obligation to make contribution to the said funds or trusts in accordance with the provisions of such funds or trusts as provided in the respective trust deeds or other documents. On the Scheme becoming effective, the contributions made by the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 to the said funds and trusts for the period after the Appointed Date shall be deemed to be made by the Amalgamated Company. It is the aim and the intent of the Scheme that all the rights, duties, powers and obligations of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, in relation to such funds or trusts shall become those of the Amalgamated Company. The trustees including the Boards of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, respectively, and the Amalgamated Company or through any committee / person duly authorized by the Boards in this regard shall be entitled to adopt such course of action in this regard as may be advised provided however that there shall be no discontinuation or breakage in the services of the Employees.

26. EMPLOYEE STOCK OPTION PLAN

- 26.1 In respect of stock options granted by the Amalgamating Company 1 to the Eligible Employees of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, under the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans, upon the effectiveness of the Scheme, the Amalgamated Company shall issue stock options to such Eligible Employees taking into

account the Share Exchange Ratio and on terms and conditions not less favourable than those provided under the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans. Such stock options may be issued by the Amalgamated Company 1 under the Transferee Stock Option Plan.

- 26.2 It is hereby clarified that upon this Scheme becoming effective, options granted by the Amalgamating Company 1 to the Eligible Employees of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, under the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans, shall automatically stand cancelled. Further, upon the Scheme becoming effective and after cancellation of the options granted to such Eligible Employees under the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans, the fresh options shall be granted by the Amalgamated Company to the Eligible Employees of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 on the basis of the Share Exchange Ratio, i.e. for every 10 (Ten) options held by such Eligible Employee which entitle such Eligible Employee to acquire 10 (Ten) equity shares in the Amalgamating Company 1, such Eligible Employee will be conferred 139 (One Hundred and Thirty Nine) options in the Amalgamated Company which shall entitle him to hold 139 (One Hundred and Thirty Nine) equity shares in the Amalgamated Company. Fractional entitlements, if any, arising pursuant to the applicability of the Share Exchange Ratio as above shall be rounded off to the nearest higher integer. The exercise price payable for options granted by the Amalgamated Company to such Eligible Employees shall be based on the exercise price payable by such Eligible Employees under the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans as adjusted after taking into account the effect of the Share Exchange Ratio.
- 26.3 The grant of options to the Eligible Employees of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3 pursuant to Clause 26.2 of this Scheme shall be effected as an integral part of the Scheme and the consent of the shareholders of the Amalgamated Company to this Scheme shall be deemed to be their consent in relation to all matters pertaining to the Transferee Stock Option Plan and the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans, including without limitation, for the purposes of creating the Transferee Stock Option Plan and / or modifying the Transferee Stock Option Plan and / or the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans (including increasing the maximum number of equity shares that can be issued consequent to the exercise of the stock options granted under the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans, and / or modifying the exercise price of the stock options under the Transferee Stock Option Plan and / or the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans), and all related matters. No further approval of the shareholders of the Amalgamated Company would be required in this connection under Applicable Law.
- 26.4 It is hereby clarified that in relation to the options granted by the Amalgamated Company to the Eligible Employees of the Amalgamating Company 2 and Amalgamating Company 3, the period during which the options granted by the Amalgamating Company 1 were held by or deemed to have been held by such Eligible Employees shall be taken into account for determining the minimum vesting period required under Applicable Law or agreement or deed for stock options granted under the Transferee Stock Option Plan or the Amalgamating Company 1 ESOP Plans, as the case may be.
- 26.5 The Boards of the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company or any of the committee(s) thereof, including the compensation committee, if any, shall take such actions and execute such further documents as may be necessary or desirable for the purpose of giving effect to the provisions of this clause of the Scheme.

PART E

GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE SCHEME

27. APPROVAL OF MEMBERS OF THE AMALGAMATING COMPANIES AND AMALGAMATED COMPANY

Each of the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company undertake that the approval of the members of each of the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company, respectively, shall be sought for the Scheme, in a meeting of such members with voting occurring through postal ballot and e-voting as may be applicable under the Companies Act and the SEBI Circular. The explanatory statement to the notice sent to the members for convening such meeting shall provide all requisite details as may be material for the members to consider whilst voting on the Scheme including valuation report obtained by the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company from Walker Chandiook & Co. LLP and S. R. Batliboi & Co. LLP and fairness opinion obtained from JM Financial Institutional Securities Limited and Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited, respectively, the complaints report and the observation letters received from the Stock Exchanges and such other documents / information as prescribed under the SEBI Circular.

28. CONDUCT OF BUSINESS UNTIL THE EFFECTIVE DATE

- 28.1 The Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company have agreed that during the period between the approval of the Scheme by the respective Boards of the Amalgamating Companies and the Board of the Amalgamated Company and the Effective Date, the business of the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company shall be carried out with diligence and business prudence in the ordinary course consistent with past practice in good faith and in accordance with Applicable Law.

28.2 With effect from the Appointed Date and up to and including the Effective Date:

- (a) each of the Amalgamating Companies shall and shall be deemed to have been carrying on all business and activities and shall hold and stand possessed and shall be deemed to have held and stood possessed of all the estates, assets, rights, title, interest, authorities, contracts and investments for and on account of, and in trust for, the Amalgamated Company;
- (b) all profits and income accruing to each of the Amalgamating Companies, and losses and expenditure or incurred by it (including taxes, if any, accruing or paid in relation to any profits or income), for the period from the Appointed Date based on the accounts of each of the Amalgamating Companies shall, subject to the Scheme being effective, for all purposes, be treated as the profits, income, losses or expenditure, as the case may be, of the Amalgamated Company;
- (c) any of the rights, powers, authorities, privileges exercised by each of the Amalgamating Companies shall be deemed to have been exercised by such Amalgamating Companies for and on behalf of, and in trust for and as an agent of the Amalgamated Company. Similarly, any of the obligations, duties and commitments that have been undertaken or discharged by each of the Amalgamating Companies shall be deemed to have been undertaken for and on behalf of and as an agent for the Amalgamated Company; and
- (d) all assets acquired and all Liabilities incurred by each of the Amalgamating Companies after the Appointed Date but prior to the Effective Date shall also without any further act, instrument or deed stand transferred to and vested in or to be deemed to have been transferred to or vested in the Amalgamated Company upon the coming into effect of the Scheme, subject to the provisions of this Scheme in relation to Encumbrances in favour of lenders, banks and/or financial institutions and trustees for the debenture holders.

29. DIVIDENDS

- 29.1 The Amalgamated Company and each of the Amalgamating Companies shall be entitled to declare and pay dividends, whether interim or final, to their shareholders, as per their respective dividend policies consistent with past practice in respect of the accounting period after the date of approval of the Scheme by the Board of the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company and prior to the Effective Date.
- 29.2 It is clarified that the aforesaid provisions in respect of declaration of dividends are enabling provisions only and shall not be deemed to confer any right on any member of the Amalgamating Companies and/or the Amalgamated Company to demand or claim any dividends which, subject to Clause 29.1 and the provisions of the Companies Act, shall be entirely at the discretion of the Board of the Amalgamating Companies and/or Amalgamated Company, as the case may be, and subject, wherever necessary, to the approval of the respective shareholders.

30. SAVING OF CONCLUDED TRANSACTIONS

The transfer and vesting of the entire business and Undertaking of each of the Amalgamating Companies pursuant to this Scheme, and the continuance of Proceedings under Clauses 15 and 24 above shall not affect any transaction or Proceedings already concluded by any of the Amalgamating Companies on or after the Appointed Date till the Effective Date, to the end and intent that the Amalgamated Company accepts and adopts all acts, deeds and things done and executed by the Amalgamating Companies in respect thereto, as if done and executed on its behalf.

31. COMBINATION OF AUTHORISED CAPITAL

- 31.1 Upon this Scheme becoming effective, the authorized share capital of the Amalgamated Company shall automatically stand increased without any further act, instrument or deed on the part of the Amalgamated Company including payment of stamp duty and fees payable to Registrar of Companies, by the authorized share capital of each of the Amalgamating Companies amounting to ₹ 363,00,00,000 (Rupees Three Hundred and Sixty Three Crores Only) and the memorandum of association and articles of association of the Amalgamated Company (relating to the authorized share capital) shall, without any further act, instrument or deed, be and stand altered, modified and amended, and the consent of the shareholders to the Scheme shall be deemed to be sufficient for the purposes of effecting this amendment, and no further resolution(s) under Sections 13, 14, 61, 232 or any other applicable provisions of the Companies Act would be required to be separately passed, as the case may be and for this purpose the stamp duties and fees paid on the authorized capital of each of the Amalgamating Companies shall be utilized and applied to the increased authorized share capital of the Amalgamated Company and there would be no requirement for any further payment of stamp duty and / or fee by the Amalgamated Company for increase in the authorized share capital to that extent.

- 31.2 Pursuant to the Scheme becoming effective and consequent upon the Amalgamation of the Amalgamating Companies into the Amalgamated Company, the authorized share capital of the Amalgamated Company will be as under:

AUTHORISED SHARE CAPITAL:	(₹)
5,32,50,00,000 equity shares of ₹ 10 each	53,25,00,00,000
38,00,000 preference shares of ₹ 100 each	38,00,00,000
Total	53,63,00,00,000

- 31.3 It is clarified that the approval of the members of the Amalgamated Company to the Scheme shall be deemed to be their consent / approval also to the alteration of the memorandum and articles of association of the Amalgamated Company as may be required under the Companies Act, and Clause V of the memorandum of association of the Amalgamated Company shall stand substituted by virtue of the Scheme to be read as follows:

“The Authorized Share Capital of the Company is ₹ 53,63,00,00,000 (Rupees Five Thousand Three Hundred and Sixty Three Crore only) divided into 5,32,50,00,000 (Five Hundred and Thirty Two Crore Fifty Lakh) Equity Shares of ₹ 10 (Rupees Ten) each and 38,00,000 (Thirty Eight Lakh) Preference Shares of ₹ 100 (Rupees One Hundred) each. The Company has the power to increase and reduce the Capital of the Company and to divide the Shares and the Capital for the time being into other classes and to attach thereto respectively such preferential, guaranteed, qualified or special rights, privileges and conditions as may be determined by or in accordance with the Articles of Association of the Company or otherwise and to vary, modify, amalgamate or abrogate any such rights, privileges or conditions in such manner as may for the time being be provided by Articles of Association of the Company or otherwise.”

- 31.4 Upon the Scheme becoming effective, the issued, subscribed and paid-up share capital of the Amalgamated Company shall stand suitably increased consequent upon the issuance of New Equity Shares in accordance with the Scheme. It is clarified that no special resolution under Section 62 of the Companies Act, shall be required to be passed by the Amalgamated Company separately in a general meeting for issue of the New Equity Shares to the members of the Amalgamating Company 1 under this Scheme and for the members of the Amalgamated Company approving this Scheme, it shall be deemed that they have given their consent to the issue of the New Equity Shares to the members of the Amalgamating Company 1 in terms of the Scheme.

32. DISSOLUTION OF THE AMALGAMATING COMPANIES

On the Scheme becoming effective, each of the Amalgamating Companies shall stand dissolved without being wound-up. On and with effect from the Effective Date, the name of the Amalgamating Companies shall be struck off from the records of the appropriate Registrar of Companies. The Amalgamated Company shall make necessary filings in this regard.

33. APPLICATIONS / PETITIONS TO THE TRIBUNALS AND APPROVALS

- 33.1 Each of the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company, respectively, shall, with all reasonable dispatch, make and file all applications under Sections 230 to 232 read with other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, to the respective Tribunals, for sanction of this Scheme and for dissolution of Amalgamating Companies.
- 33.2 The Amalgamated Company shall be entitled, pending the sanction of the Scheme, to apply to any Governmental Authority, if required, under any Applicable Law for such consents and approvals which the Amalgamated Company may require to own the Undertaking and to carry on the business of each of the Amalgamating Companies.

34. MODIFICATIONS / AMENDMENTS TO THE SCHEME

- 34.1 The Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company by their respective Boards or such other Person or Persons, as the respective Boards may authorize, including any committee or sub-committee thereof, may make and / or consent to any modifications / amendments to the Scheme, or to any conditions or limitations that the Tribunal or any other Governmental Authority may deem fit to direct or impose or which may otherwise be considered necessary, desirable or appropriate by the Tribunal or such other Governmental Authority, whether in pursuance of a change in Applicable Law or otherwise. The Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company by their respective Boards or such other person or persons, as the respective Boards may authorize, including any committee or sub-committee thereof, shall be authorized to take all such steps as may be necessary, desirable or proper to resolve any doubts, difficulties or questions whether by reason of any directive or orders of any other authorities or otherwise howsoever arising out of or under or by virtue of the Scheme and / or any matter concerned or connected therewith.

- 34.2 For the purpose of giving effect to this Scheme or to any modifications or amendments thereof or additions thereto, the delegate(s) of the Amalgamating Companies and / or the Amalgamated Company may give and are hereby authorized to determine and give all such directions as are necessary including directions for settling or removing any question of doubt or difficulties that may arise and such determination or directions, as the case may be, shall be binding on all parties, in the same manner as if the same were specifically incorporated in this Scheme.

35. VALIDITY OF EXISTING RESOLUTIONS, ETC.

Upon the coming into effect of the Scheme, the resolutions of each of the Amalgamating Companies as are considered necessary by the Board of Amalgamated Company which are validly subsisting be considered as resolutions of Amalgamated Company. If any such resolutions have any monetary limits approved under the provisions of the Companies Act or of any other applicable statutory provisions, then the said limits, as are considered necessary by the Board of Amalgamated Company, shall be added to the limits, if any, under the like resolutions passed by Amalgamated Company.

36. CONDITIONALITY OF THE SCHEME

The Scheme is conditional upon and subject to the receipt of the following approvals:

- (a) the RBI Approval;
- (b) the Stock Exchanges Approval;
- (c) the CCI Approval;
- (d) NHB approval for change in control / management of Amalgamating Company 2 in terms of the NHB Control Directions;
- (e) approval from SEBI, the Stock Exchanges and / or National Securities Depository Limited, as may be required;
- (f) receipt of approval from the RBI under Section 12B of the BR Act, New Bank Guidelines and the RBI Master Directions – Ownership in Private Sector Banks, Directions 2016, for the parent company of the Amalgamating Company 1 to be allotted 5% or more shares in the Amalgamated Company pursuant to the Transaction;
- (g) this Scheme being approved by the respective majorities of the various classes of shareholders and creditors (where applicable) of each of the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company, as required under the Companies Act subject to any dispensation that may be granted by the relevant Tribunals;
- (h) the Scheme having been approved by the relevant Tribunals and the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company having received a certified true copy of order of the Tribunals approving the Scheme;
- (i) certified copies of the order of the Tribunals approving the Scheme being filed with the Registrar of Companies;
- (j) due compliance with any condition(s) stipulated by the RBI and / or any other relevant Governmental Authority prior to the effectiveness of the Amalgamation;
- (k) divestment by the Amalgamating Company 3 of its entire shareholding in CFCL; and
- (l) such other conditions as may be mutually agreed between the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company.

37. EFFECT OF NON-SATISFACTION OF THE CONDITIONS / NON RECEIPT OF APPROVALS / SANCTIONS

37.1 In the event of any of the said approvals referred to in Clause 36 above not being obtained and / or complied with and / or satisfied and / or this Scheme not being sanctioned by the respective Tribunal and / or order or orders not being passed as aforesaid before the expiry of 15 (Fifteen) months from the date of approval of the Scheme by the respective Boards of each of the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company or such other date as may be mutually agreed in writing upon by the respective Boards of each of the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company (who are hereby empowered and authorized to agree to and extend the aforesaid period from time to time without any limitations in exercise of their powers through and by their respective delegate(s)), this Scheme shall stand revoked, cancelled and be of no effect. Provided that, in case of non-satisfaction of any other conditions precedent, the Amalgamating Company 1 and the Amalgamated Company shall proceed in such manner as may be mutually agreed between them.

37.2 If any provision of this Scheme hereof is invalid, ruled illegal by either Tribunal, or unenforceable under present or future Applicable Laws, then such provision (so far as it is invalid or unenforceable) shall be severable from the remainder of the Scheme. Further, if the deletion of such part of this Scheme may cause this Scheme to become materially adverse to either any of the Amalgamating Companies or the Amalgamated Company, then in such case the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company shall attempt to bring about a modification in the Scheme, as will best preserve for the Amalgamated Company the benefits and obligations of the Scheme, including but not limited to such provision.

- 37.3 If any proposed modification / amendment to this Scheme under Clause 34.1, materially adversely affects the interest of any of the Amalgamating Companies or the Amalgamated Company, then such modification / amendment shall not be binding on such affected party, and such party shall have the right to withdraw the Scheme.
- 37.4 The Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company, acting through their respective Boards, may mutually agree in writing to withdraw this Scheme from the Tribunals.

38. COSTS AND EXPENSES

All costs, charges, Taxes including duties, levies and all other expenses, if any (save as expressly otherwise agreed), incurred by any of the Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company in carrying out and implementing this Scheme and matters incidentals thereto, shall be respectively borne by such Amalgamating Companies and the Amalgamated Company, till the Effective Date.

VALUATION REPORT

To
The Board of Directors

13 January 2018

IDFC Bank Limited
Naman Chambers C-32,
G-Block Bandra-Kurla Complex,
Bandra East, Mumbai - 400051,
Maharashtra, India.

Sub: Recommendation of fair exchange ratio for the proposed merger of Capital First Limited into IDFC Bank Limited

Dear Sir / Madam,

We refer to the engagement letter whereby, IDFC Bank Limited (hereinafter referred to as "IBL") has appointed S. R. Batliboi & Co. LLP (hereinafter referred to as "SRBC" or "Valuer" or "We") for recommendation of fair exchange ratio of equity shares for the proposed merger of Capital First Limited ("CFL") into IBL ("Proposed Merger"), based on the discussions that we have had with and information that we have received from the representatives and Management of IBL ("Management") from time to time in the above matter.

IBL and CFL are hereinafter jointly referred to as the "Companies".

SCOPE AND PURPOSE OF THIS REPORT

IBL is primarily engaged in providing banking services in India. The equity shares of IBL are listed on the Bombay Stock Exchange ("BSE") and the National Stock Exchange in India ("NSE"). IBL was incorporated in 2014. IBL had reported consolidated total income and profit after tax of INR 9,597.4 crores and INR 1,018.7 crores respectively, for the year ended 31 March 2017.

CFL is a Non –Deposit Accepting Non-Banking Financial Company ("NBFC") which provides loans for property, business, personal loans, two-wheeler loans, consumer durable loans, and pre-owned car loans. The equity shares of CFL are listed on BSE and NSE. CFL was incorporated in 2005. CFL had reported consolidated total income and net profit after tax of INR 2,800.9 crores and INR 238.9 crores respectively for the year ended 31 March 2017.

Capital First Home Finance Limited ("CFHFL") a 100% subsidiary of CFL, is engaged in the business of housing finance. CFHFL was incorporated in 2010 and is headquartered in Mumbai. CFHFL had reported total income and net profit after tax of INR 71.2 crores and INR 6.4 crores respectively for the year ended 31 March 2017.

Capital First Securities Limited ("CFSL"), another 100% subsidiary of CFL provides business advisory, business support services and loan syndication. CFSL was incorporated in 2007 and is based in Mumbai. CFSL had reported total income and net profit after tax of INR 14.9 crores and INR 14.3 crores respectively for the year ended 31 March 2017.



We understand that the Management is contemplating the merger of CFL, CFHFL and CFSL into IBL ("Proposed Merger") under a composite scheme of Arrangement and Amalgamation under the provisions of Sections 230-232 of the Companies Act, 2013 and The Companies Rules 2016. Since, CFHFL and CFSL are wholly owned operating subsidiaries of CFL, no separate shares will issued to the shareholders of CFL. Accordingly, as a consideration for this Transaction, equity shareholders of CFL would be issued equity shares of IBL.

For the aforesaid purpose, the Board of Directors of IBL has appointed SRBC to recommend a fair exchange ratio, for the issue of IBL's equity shares to the equity shareholders of CFL, to be placed before the Audit Committee/Board of Directors of IBL.

Our appointment was formalized via engagement letter dated 12 January 2018, however, the work had started earlier.

The Board of Directors of CFL has appointed another independent valuer, Walker Chandiook & Co. LLP, Chartered Accountants ("WCC"), to recommend a fair exchange ratio, for the issue of IBL's equity shares to the equity shareholders of CFL, to be placed before the Audit Committee/Board of Directors of CFL. We and WCC have received information and clarification from or on behalf of their respective clients. We and WCC have independently arrived at different values per share of the Companies. However, to arrive at the consensus on the fair exchange ratio for the Proposed Merger, appropriate rounding off adjustments have been done.

We understand that the appointed date for the merger is 01 April 2018 or such other date as approved by the Courts.

The scope of our services is to conduct a relative (and not absolute) valuation of equity shares of the Companies and report a fair exchange ratio for the Proposed Merger in accordance with generally accepted professional standards.

We have been provided with audited financial statements and other financial information of IBL and CFL for the year ended 31 March 2017 and latest available half yearly result of respective companies. We have taken into consideration the current market parameters in our analysis and have made adjustments for additional facts made known to us till the date of our Report. Further, the Management has informed us that all material information impacting the Companies have been disclosed to us.

The Management has informed us that:

- (a) There would not be any capital variation in the Companies till the Proposed Merger becomes effective without approval of the shareholders other than on account of existing ESOP Scheme which would not be material;
- (b) Neither Companies would declare any dividend which are either materially different than those declared in the past few years or having materially different yields.
- (c) There are no unusual/abnormal events in both the Companies since the last quarterly results were declared till the Report Date materially impacting their operating/financial performance.

We have relied on the above while arriving at the fair exchange ratio for the Proposed Merger.



This Report is our deliverable for the above engagement.

This Report is subject to the scope, assumptions, exclusions, limitations and disclaimers detailed hereinafter. As such, the Report is to be read in totality, and not in parts, in conjunction with the relevant documents referred to therein.

SOURCES OF INFORMATION

In connection with this exercise, we have used the following information about the Companies as received from the Management and/or gathered from public domain:

- Annual reports for the year ended 31 March 2017 and earlier periods for IBL and CFL;
- Unaudited (limited reviewed) results for the half year ended 30 September 2017 for IBL and CFL;
- List of outstanding ESOPs for various plans with respective exercise price for the Companies
- Other relevant information

Besides the above listing, there may be other information provided by the Client which may not have been perused by us in any detail, if not considered relevant for our defined scope.

During the discussions with the Management, we have also obtained explanations and information considered reasonably necessary for our exercise. IBL has been provided with the opportunity to review the draft report (excluding the recommended exchange ratio) as part of our standard practice to make sure that factual inaccuracy / omissions are avoided in our report.

PROCEDURES ADOPTED AND VALUATION METHODS FOLLOWED

In connection with this exercise, we have adopted the following procedures to carry out the valuation:

- Requested and received financial and qualitative information
- Obtained data available in public domain
- Discussions (physical/over call) with the Management to:
 - Understand the business and fundamental factors that affect its earning-generating capability including strengths, weaknesses, opportunity and threats analysis and historical financial performance.
- Undertook Industry Analysis:
 - Research publicly available market data including economic factors and industry trends that may impact the valuation
 - Analysis of key trends and valuation multiples of comparable companies/comparable transactions using:
 - SRBC' internal transactions database
 - Proprietary databases subscribed by us
- Selection internationally accepted valuation methodology/ (ies) as considered appropriate by us.



SCOPE LIMITATIONS, ASSUMPTIONS, QUALIFICATIONS, EXCLUSIONS AND DISCLAIMERS

Provision of valuation opinions and consideration of the issues described herein are areas of our regular practice. The services do not represent accounting, assurance, accounting / tax due diligence, consulting or tax related services that may otherwise be provided by us or our affiliates.

The recommendation contained herein is not intended to represent value at any time other than valuation date of 8 January 2018 ('Valuation Date'). We have no obligation to update this report.

This Report, its contents and the results herein are specific to (i) the purpose of valuation agreed as per the terms of our engagement; (ii) the Valuation Date and (iii) are based on the audited financial statements of IBL and CFL as at 31 March 2017 and unaudited (limited reviewed) financial results for the quarter and six months ended 30 September 2017. The Management has represented that the business activities of IBL and CFL have been carried out in the normal and ordinary course between 30 September 2017 and the Valuation date and that no material changes have occurred in their respective operations and financial position between 30 September 2017 and the Valuation date.

A valuation of this nature is necessarily based on the prevailing stock market, financial, economic and other conditions in general and industry trends in particular as in effect on and the information made available to us as of, the date hereof. Events occurring after the date hereof may affect this report and the assumptions used in preparing it, and we do not assume any obligation to update, revise or reaffirm this report.

The recommendation rendered in this Report only represent our recommendation based upon information furnished by IBL and gathered from public domain (and analysis thereon) and the said recommendation shall be considered to be in the nature of non-binding advice. Our recommendation should not be used for advising anybody to take buy or sell decision, for which specific opinion needs to be taken from expert advisors).

The determination of exchange ratio is not a precise science and the conclusions arrived at in many cases will, of necessity, be subjective and dependent on the exercise of individual judgement. In the ultimate analysis, valuation will have to be tempered by the exercise of judicious discretion by the Valuer and judgment taking into accounts all the relevant factors. There is, therefore, no indisputable single exchange ratio. While we have provided our recommendation of the exchange ratio based on the information available to us and within the scope and constraints of our engagement, others may have a different opinion as to the exchange ratio of the equity shares of IBL and CFL. The final responsibility for the determination of the exchange ratio at which the Proposed Merger shall take place will be with the Board of Directors of IBL who should take into account other factors such as their own assessment of the Proposed Merger and input of other advisors.

In the course of the valuation, we were provided with both written and verbal information, including market, financial and operating data as detailed in the section - Sources of Information.



We have not independently investigated or otherwise verified the financial information provided by IBL. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion or offer any form of assurance regarding the truth and fairness of the financial position as indicated in the financial statements. Also, with respect to explanations and information sought from IBL, we have been given to understand by the Management of IBL that they have not omitted any relevant and material factors about the Companies and that they have checked the relevance or materiality of any specific information to the present exercise with us in case of any doubt. Our conclusion is based on the assumptions and information given by/on behalf of IBL. The Management of IBL has indicated to us that they have understood that any omissions, inaccuracies or misstatements may materially affect our valuation analysis/results.

The Report assumes that IBL and CFL comply fully with relevant laws and regulations applicable in all its areas of operations, and that IBL and CFL will be managed in a competent and responsible manner. Further, this Valuation Report has given no consideration to matters of a legal nature, including issues of legal title and compliance with local laws, and litigation and other contingent liabilities that are not disclosed in the audited/unaudited balance sheet of the Companies. Our conclusion of value assumes that the assets and liabilities of the Companies, reflected in their respective latest balance sheets remain intact as of the Valuation Report date.

The report does not address the relative merits of the Proposed Merger as compared with any other alternative business transaction, or other alternatives, or whether or not such alternatives could be achieved or are available.

The fee for the engagement is not contingent upon the results reported.

We will not be liable for any losses, claims, damages or liabilities arising out of the actions taken, omissions of or advice given by any other to IBL. In no event shall we be liable for any loss, damages, cost or expenses arising in any way from fraudulent acts, misrepresentations or willful default on part of the Companies, their directors, employees or agents.

It is understood that this analysis does not represent a fairness opinion. This report is not a substitute for the third party's own due diligence/ appraisal/ enquiries/ independent advice that the third party should undertake for his purpose.

This valuation report is subject to the laws of India.

Neither the valuation report nor its contents may be referred to or quoted in any registration statement, prospectus, offering memorandum, annual report, loan agreement or other agreement or document given to third parties, other than in connection with the proposed Scheme of Arrangement and Amalgamation, without our prior written consent. In addition, this report does not in any manner address the prices at which equity shares of the Companies will trade following announcement of the Proposed Merger and we express no opinion or recommendation as to how the shareholders of either company should vote at any shareholders' meeting(s) to be held in connection with the Proposed Merger.



SHAREHOLDING PATTERN

IDFC Bank Limited

The issued and subscribed equity share capital of IBL as at 30 September 2017 is INR 3401.9 Crores consisting of 3,40,18,82,609 equity shares of face value of INR 10 each. The shareholding pattern is as follows:

Shareholding Pattern as on 30-09-2017	No of Shares	% Share Holding
Promoter & Group	1,79,75,12,668	52.8%
Public- Institutions	1,04,30,23,094	30.7%
Public- Non Institutions	56,13,46,847	16.5%
Grand Total	3,40,18,82,609	100.0%

Source: BSE filing

Capital First Limited

The issued and subscribed equity share capital of CFL as at 30 September 2017 is INR 97.82 Crores consisting of 9,78,24,594 equity shares of face value of INR 10 each. The shareholding pattern is as follows:

Shareholding Pattern as on 30-09-2017	No of Shares	% Share Holding
Promoter & Group	3,51,85,602	36.0%
Public- Institutions	3,66,30,431	37.4%
Public- Non Institutions & others	2,60,08,561	26.6%
Grand Total	9,78,24,594	100.00%

Source: BSE filing

APPROACH - BASIS OF MERGER

The Proposed Scheme of Amalgamation contemplates the merger of CFL into IBL. Arriving at the fair exchange ratio for the Proposed Merger of CFL into IBL would require determining the relative value of the equity shares of CFL and the equity shares of IBL. These values are to be determined independently, but on a relative basis for both the Companies.

There are several commonly used and accepted methods for determining the fair exchange ratio for the Proposed Merger of CFL into IBL, which have been considered in the present case, to the extent relevant and applicable, and subject to availability of information, including:

1. Market Price method
2. Comparable Companies Quoted Multiples method
3. Discounted Cash Flows method
4. Net Asset Value method

It should be understood that the valuation of any company or its assets is inherently subjective and is subject to certain uncertainties and contingencies, all of which are difficult to predict and are beyond our control. In performing our analysis, we made numerous assumptions with respect to industry performance and general business and economic conditions, many of which are beyond the control of the Companies. In addition, this valuation will fluctuate with



changes in prevailing market conditions, the conditions and prospects, financial and otherwise, of the Companies, and other factors which generally influence the valuation of the Companies and their assets.

The application of any particular method of valuation depends on the purpose for which the valuation is done. Although different values may exist for different purposes, it cannot be too strongly emphasized that a valuer can only arrive at one value for one purpose. Our choice of methodology of valuation has been arrived at using usual and conventional methodologies adopted for transactions of a similar nature and our reasonable judgment, in an independent and bona fide manner based on our previous experience of assignments of a similar nature.

Market Price Method

The market price of an equity share as quoted on a stock exchange, where the shares regularly and freely traded in, is normally considered as the value of the equity shares of that company. Further, in the case of a merger, where there is a question of evaluating the shares of one company against those of another, the volume of transactions and the number of shares available for trading on the stock exchange over a reasonable period would have to be of a comparable standard.

In the present case, the equity shares of the Companies are listed on BSE and NSE. The share price observed on NSE for the respective Companies over a reasonable period have been considered for arriving at the value per share of the Companies under the market price method.

Comparable Companies' Quoted Multiple (CCM) method

Under this method, value of equity shares of a company is arrived at by using multiples derived from valuations of comparable companies, as manifest through stock market valuations of listed companies. This valuation is based on the principle that market valuations, taking place between informed buyers and informed sellers, incorporate all factors relevant to valuation. Relevant multiples need to be chosen carefully and adjusted for differences between the circumstances.

We have considered Price to Book (P/BV) multiple and Price to Earnings (P/E) multiple of the comparable listed companies for the purpose of our valuation.

The total value of equity shareholders is then divided by the number of diluted equity shares (considering impact of ESOPs outstanding) for arriving at the value per equity share of the Companies under CCM method.

Discounted Cash Flows ("DCF") Method

Under the DCF method the projected free cash flows to the equity shareholders are discounted at the cost of equity. The sum of the discounted value of such free cash flows is the value of the firm.

Using the DCF analysis involves determining the following:



Estimating future free cash flows:

Free cash flows are the cash flows expected to be generated by the company that are available to the providers of the company's equity capital.

Appropriate discount rate to be applied to cash flows i.e. the cost of equity:

This discount rate, which is applied to the free cash flows, should reflect the opportunity cost to the equity capital providers (namely equity shareholders). The opportunity cost to the equity capital provider equals the rate of return the equity capital provider expects to earn on other investments of equivalent risk.

We have not used DCF method as the Management has not provided us with the financial projections.

Net Asset Value ("NAV") Method

The asset based valuation technique is based on the value of the underlying net assets of the business, either on a book value basis or realizable value basis or replacement cost basis. This valuation approach may be used in cases where the assets base dominates the earnings capability. A Scheme of Amalgamation would normally be proceeded with, on the assumption that the companies amalgamate as going concerns and an actual realization of the operating assets is not contemplated.

We have not used NAV method as it does not capture the earning capacity of the business and hence NAV would not be representative of fair value.

MAJOR FACTORS THAT WERE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT DURING THE VALUATION

- The equity shares of IBL and CFL are frequently traded on both the stock exchanges, BSE & NSE in India.
- Key operating / financial parameters of Companies vis-à-vis its comparable companies.

BASIS OF FAIR EXCHANGE RATIO

The basis of the Transaction of CFL into IBL would have to be determined after taking into consideration all the factors and methods mentioned hereinabove. Though different values have been arrived at under each of the above methods, for the purposes of recommending the recommending the fair exchange ratio of equity shares it is necessary to arrive at a final value for each of the Companies' shares. It is however important to note that in doing so, we are not attempting to arrive at the absolute equity values of IBL and CFL but at their relative values to facilitate the determination of the fair exchange ratio. For this purpose, it is necessary to give appropriate weights to the values arrived at under each approaches / methods.

The fair exchange ratio has been arrived at on the basis of a relative equity valuation of IBL and CFL based on the various approaches / methods explained herein earlier and various qualitative factors relevant to each company and the business dynamics and growth potentials of the businesses of IBL and CFL, having regard to information base, key underlying assumptions and limitations.



We have independently applied methods discussed above, as considered appropriate, and arrived at their assessment of value per share of IBL and CFL.

The computation of fair exchange ratio is tabulated below:

Valuation Approach	IBL		CFL	
	Value per Share (INR)	Weight	Value per Share (INR)	Weight
Asset Approach - Net Asset Value Method	44.4	0%	251.5	0%
Market Approach – Market Price method	55.8	50%	785.2	50%
Income Approach – Comparable Companies Multiples Method	62.8	50%	860.5	50%
Relative Value per Share	59.3		822.8	
Fair Exchange Ratio (rounded off)			13.9	

In light of the above, and on a consideration of all the relevant factors and circumstances as discussed and outlined hereinabove, we recommend the following fair exchange ratio for the Proposed Merger of CFL into IBL:

139 (One Hundred and Thirty Nine) equity shares of IBL of INR 10/- each fully paid up for every 10 (Ten) equity shares of CFL of INR 10/- each fully paid up.

Respectfully submitted,

For S.R. Batliboi & Co. LLP
Chartered Accountants
ICAI Firm Registration Number: 301003E / E300005



Jayesh Gandhi
Partner
Membership No: 037924





Investment Banking

January 13, 2018

The Board of Directors

IDFC Bank Limited
Naman Chambers, 6th Floor C-32,
G-Block, Bandra-Kurla Complex
Bandra (East),
Mumbai – 400051

Dear Sirs,

Sub: Proposed merger of Capital First Limited (“CFL”) with IDFC Bank Limited (“IDFC Bank” or the “Company”) (“Proposed Transaction”)

IDFC Bank Limited has requested us to issue a fairness opinion (“Opinion”) from a financial point of view of the Swap Ratio (as defined below) in relation to the Proposed Transaction.

Proposed Transaction background: IDFC Bank Limited and Capital First Limited are proposing to enter into a composite scheme of amalgamation, which envisages the following:

- Capital First Limited, Capital First Home Finance (100% subsidiary of CFL) and Capital First Securities (100% subsidiary of CFL) (“together Capital First Group”) will amalgamate with IDFC Bank Limited

Our scope is restricted to providing an Opinion on the Swap Ratio for the merger of Capital First Group with IDFC Bank.

In arriving at our Opinion, we have reviewed historical financial and listed stock price data. We have also reviewed certain publicly available information, and have taken into account such other matters as we deemed necessary including our assessment of general economic, market and monetary conditions. We have also reviewed the valuation report issued to IDFC Bank by S.R. Batliboi & Co. dated January 13, 2018 for the Proposed Transaction. We have also assumed that the final Swap ratio will be substantially the same in the scheme as discussed with you and reviewed by us.

We have had discussions with members of the management of IDFC Bank regarding the past and current business operations of the concerned businesses, their future prospects and operations, and have received management representation letter from IDFC Bank dated January 12, 2018 (“Management Representation Letters”).

Further, we have had discussions with S.R. Batliboi & Co., the valuation advisor, on such matters which we believed were necessary or appropriate for the purpose of issuing this Opinion.

Based on our examination and according to the information and explanation provided to us, we note that the Proposed Transaction entails Amalgamation of IDFC Bank and Capital First Group.

Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited
CIN U67120MH1995PLC134050
Registered Office:
27BKC
C - 27, “G” Block
Bandra Kurla Complex
Bandra (East), Mumbai - 400 051, India.
T +91 22 43360000
F +91 22 67132445
www.investmentbank.kotak.com

1



Investment Banking

We assume no responsibility for the legal, tax, accounting or structuring matters including, but not limited to, legal or title concerns. Title to all subject business assets is assumed good and marketable and we would urge IDFC Bank and Capital First to carry out an independent assessment of the same prior to entering into any transaction, after giving due weightage to the results of such assessment. We have further assumed that the Transaction would be carried out in compliance with applicable laws, rules and regulations.

In giving our Opinion, we have assumed and relied upon, without independent verification, the accuracy and completeness of all information supplied or otherwise made available to us either in verbal or written form, discussed with or reviewed by or for us, or publicly available. We have been given to understand that all information required by us that was relevant for the purpose of our exercise was disclosed to us. We have not conducted any evaluation or appraisal of any assets or liabilities of IDFC Bank or Capital First Group nor have we evaluated the solvency or fair value of IDFC Bank or Capital First Group, under any laws relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or similar matters. In addition, we have not assumed any obligation to conduct any physical inspection of the properties or facilities of IDFC Bank or Capital First Group.

Our Opinion does not factor overall economic environment risk, material adverse change and other risks and is purely based on the information and representations provided to us.

We express no view as to, and our Opinion does not address, the underlying business decision of or IDFC Bank and Capital First Group to effect the Proposed Transaction or the merits of the Proposed Transaction. Our Opinion does not constitute a recommendation to any shareholder or creditor of IDFC Bank or Capital First Group as to how such shareholder or creditor should vote on the Proposed Transaction or any matter related thereto. We are not expressing any opinion herein as to the prices at which the shares of the IDFC Bank or Capital First will trade following the announcement or consummation of the proposed transaction or as to the prices at which the shares of IDFC Bank or Capital First may be transacted.

Our Opinion is necessarily based on financial, economic, market and other conditions as in effect on the date of this issuing the Opinion, and the information made available to us as of, the date hereof, including the capital structure of IDFC Bank and Capital First Group. Our opinion does not address matters such as corporate governance or shareholder rights. We have assumed the Proposed Transaction is legally enforceable.

We will receive a fee for our services in connection with the delivery of this Opinion from IDFC Bank. In addition, IDFC Bank has agreed to indemnify us from any claims arising from any material misstatements or omissions in any information supplied by IDFC Bank or in relation to our engagement in providing the Opinion.

We and our affiliates in the past have provided, and currently provide, services to IDFC Bank and Capital First and their affiliates unrelated to the Proposed Transaction for which services we and such affiliates have received and expect to receive compensation, including, without limitation as creditors and as financial advisors for the purchase/sale of assets/businesses/securities by/to IDFC Bank or Capital First (as the case may be).

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be a stylized 'A' or similar character.



Investment Banking

In the ordinary course of business, we and our affiliates may actively trade or hold securities of companies that may be the subject matter of this transaction for our own account or for the account of our customers and, accordingly, may at any time hold long or short position in such securities. In addition, we and our affiliates maintain relationships with IDFC Bank and Capital First, and their respective affiliates.

This Opinion is provided solely for the benefit of the Board of Directors of IDFC Bank, and shall not confer rights or remedies upon, any shareholder of IDFC Bank, or any other person other than the members of the Board of Directors of IDFC Bank, or be used for any other purpose, except to the extent required by law. This Opinion may not be used or relied upon by nor is it issued for the benefit of any third party for any purpose whatsoever or disclosed, referred to or communicated by you (in whole or in part) except with our prior written consent in each instance. Provided however, this opinion may only be disclosed as may be required under any applicable law in India and may be kept open for inspection by shareholders of IDFC Bank, but we take no responsibility or liability for or arising out of any such disclosure. We specifically disclaim any responsibility to any third party to whom this Letter may be shown or who may acquire a copy of this Letter.

The laws of India govern all matters arising out of or relating to this Opinion (including, without limitation, its interpretation, construction, performance, and enforcement).

With respect to any suit, action or any other proceedings relating to this Opinion the courts of competent jurisdiction in India shall have exclusive jurisdiction.

On the basis of and subject to the foregoing, it is our view that, as of the date hereof, the proposed Swap Ratio is Fair from a financial point of view.

Yours faithfully,

For **Kotak Mahindra Capital Company Limited**

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "S Mallik", written over a horizontal line.

Authorised Signatory

Name: Sourav Mallik

Designation: Joint Managing Director

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF IDFC BANK LIMITED

1. We have audited the accompanying Statement of Standalone Financial Results of **IDFC BANK LIMITED** (the "Bank") for the year ended 31 March, 2018 ("the Statement"), being submitted by the Bank pursuant to the requirement of Regulation 33 of the SEBI (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015, except for the matters in Note 11 of the Statement.
2. This Statement, which is the responsibility of the Bank's Management and approved by the Board of Directors, has been compiled from the related financial statements for the year ended 31 March, 2018, which are prepared in accordance with the provisions of Section 29 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, the Accounting Standards prescribed under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013, read with relevant rules issued thereunder, in so far as applicable to banks, other accounting principles generally accepted in India and the Guidelines issued by the Reserve Bank of India. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Statement based on our audit of such financial statements.
3. We conducted our audit in accordance with the Standards on Auditing issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. Those Standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the Statement is free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and the disclosures in the Statement. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the Statement, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the Bank's preparation and fair presentation of the Statement in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Bank's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of the accounting policies used and the reasonableness of the accounting estimates made by the Management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the Statement.

We believe that the audit evidence obtained by us is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

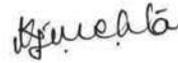
4. In our opinion and to the best of our information and according to the explanations given to us, the Statement:
 - (i) is presented in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 33 of the SEBI (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015; and



**Deloitte
Haskins & Sells**

- (ii) gives a true and fair view in conformity with the aforesaid Accounting Standards and other accounting principles generally accepted in India of the net profit and other financial information of the Bank for the year ended 31 March, 2018.
5. The Statement includes the results for the quarter ended 31 March, 2018 being the balancing figure between the audited figures in respect of the full financial year and the published year to date figures up to the third quarter of the current financial year, which were subject to limited review by us.

For DELOITTE HASKINS & SELLS
Chartered Accountants
(Firm's Registration No. 117365W)



Kalpesh J. Mehta
Partner
(Membership No. 48791)

Mumbai, 24 April, 2018





IDFC Bank Limited

Registered Office: KRM Towers, 7th Floor, No. 1 Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai 600031, Tamilnadu
CIN : L65110TN2014PLC097792

Statement of Audited Financial Results for the year ended March 31, 2018 (Standard)

Sr. No.	Particulars	Quarter ended	Quarter ended	Quarter ended	Year ended	Year ended
		31.03.2018 (refer note 13) (Audited)	31.12.2017 (Unaudited)	31.03.2017 (refer note 13) (Audited)	31.03.2018 (Audited)	31.03.2017 (Audited)
1	Interest Earned (a) + (b) + (c) + (d)	228130.18	228371.92	222337.74	893000.46	853271.45
	(a) Interest / discount on advances / bills	114018.17	122292.72	127351.56	472294.52	508841.82
	(b) Income on investments	106782.44	102785.55	90607.97	404130.69	328878.22
	(c) Interest on balances with Reserve Bank of India and other inter- bank funds	344.22	243.95	2191.80	827.41	5721.37
	(d) Others	6985.35	3049.70	2186.41	15747.84	9830.04
2	Other Income (refer note 6)	9304.63	23078.68	5627.35	111789.27	101311.56
3	TOTAL INCOME (1+2)	237434.81	251450.60	227965.09	1004789.73	954583.01
4	Interest Expended	182806.93	178875.57	172129.95	713190.74	651539.43
5	Operating Expenses (i) + (ii) + (iii) + (iv)	48988.83	41102.79	29810.41	165259.43	127697.64
	(i) Employees cost	18114.40	17140.46	9480.13	67597.49	57362.20
	(ii) Depreciation on bank's property	4351.57	4062.45	3664.70	16348.49	13434.42
	(iii) Professional fees	4286.68	4126.55	3803.87	15472.50	14083.15
	(iv) Other operating expenses	22236.18	15773.33	12861.71	65840.95	42817.87
6	TOTAL EXPENDITURE (4+5) (Excluding Provisions and Contingencies)	231795.76	219978.36	201940.36	878450.17	779237.07
7	Operating Profit (3-6) (Profit Before Provisions and Contingencies)	5639.05	31472.24	26024.73	126339.56	175345.94
8	Provisions (other than tax) and Contingencies (Net)	24245.98	10860.79	479.66	23609.57	28250.38
9	Exceptional Items	-	-	-	-	-
10	Profit / (Loss) from Ordinary Activities before tax (7-8-9)	(18606.93)	20611.45	25545.07	102729.99	147095.56
11	Tax Expense (refer note 7)	(22800.34)	6000.00	7950.01	16798.66	45121.78
12	Net Profit / (Loss) from Ordinary Activities after tax (10-11)	(4193.41)	14611.45	17595.06	85930.33	101973.78
13	Extraordinary Items (Net of tax expense)	-	-	-	-	-
14	Net Profit / (Loss) for the period (12-13)	(4193.41)	14611.45	17595.06	85930.33	101973.78
15	Paid-up Equity Share Capital (Face Value ₹ 10 per share) (refer note 8)	4193.41	4193.41	4193.41	4193.41	4193.41
16	Reserves excluding Revaluation Reserves	340407.49	340267.61	339900.62	1185246.35	1127904.28
17	Analytical Ratios					
	(i) Percentage of shares held by Government of India	7.68%	7.68%	7.69%	7.68%	7.69%
	(ii) Capital adequacy ratio (Basel III) (refer note 9)	18.00%	19.15%	18.90%	18.00%	18.90%
	(iii) Earnings per share (EPS) for the period / year (before and after extraordinary items) (not annualized) (refer note 8)					
	Basic (₹)	0.12	0.43	0.52	2.53	3.00
	Diluted (₹)	0.12	0.43	0.51	2.52	2.98
	(iv) NPA ratios (refer note 2 & 10)					
	(a) Amount of gross NPAs	177906.20	277666.80	154210.14	177906.20	154210.14
	(b) Amount of net NPAs	89115.77	120627.99	57647.24	89115.77	57647.24
	(c) % of gross NPAs to gross advances	3.31%	5.62%	2.99%	3.31%	2.99%
	(d) % of net NPAs to net advances	1.69%	2.52%	1.14%	1.69%	1.14%
	(v) Return on assets (annualized)	0.14%	0.49%	0.63%	0.72%	1.04%



IDFC

Segment Information in accordance with the Accounting Standard on Segment Reporting (AS 17) of the operating segments of the Bank is as under:

Sr. No.	Particulars	Quarter ended 31.03.2018 (refer note 13)		Quarter ended 31.12.2017		Quarter ended 31.03.2017 (refer note 13)		Year ended 31.03.2017	
		(Audited)	(Unaudited)	(Unaudited)	(Unaudited)	(Audited)	(Audited)	(Audited)	(Audited)
1	Segment Revenue								
	a Treasury	147732.37	157319.25	157319.25	151062.72	648677.46	675299.79		
	b Wholesale Banking	94219.50	113893.73	113893.73	122758.72	435958.18	514464.06		
	c Retail Banking	28459.47	20132.10	20132.10	10109.98	78846.04	24190.27		
	d Other Banking Business	318.69	248.74	248.74	86.52	803.63	115.18		
	e Unallocated	4036.11	(95.85)	(95.85)	(45.44)	4117.58	335.92		
	Total Segment Revenue	274766.14	291497.97	291497.97	283972.50	1168302.89	1214405.22		
	Add/(Less) : Inter Segment Revenue	(37331.33)	(40047.37)	(40047.37)	(56007.41)	(163513.16)	(259822.21)		
	Income from Operations	237434.81	251450.60	251450.60	227965.09	1004789.73	954583.01		
2	Segment Results After Provisions & Before Tax								
	a Treasury	18629.50	5971.02	5971.02	(6053.74)	104881.81	78196.33		
	b Wholesale Banking	(12249.45)	36844.81	36844.81	47896.66	83475.94	142688.03		
	c Retail Banking	(11326.03)	(8813.39)	(8813.39)	(7105.19)	(33569.31)	(34024.44)		
	d Other Banking Business	49.34	(25.71)	(25.71)	86.52	(211.36)	115.18		
	e Unallocated	(13710.29)	(13365.28)	(13365.28)	(9279.18)	(51847.09)	(39879.54)		
	Total Profit Before Tax	(18606.93)	20611.45	20611.45	25545.07	102729.99	147095.56		
3	Segment Assets								
	a Treasury	6947360.77	6663228.70	6663228.70	5827057.11	6947360.77	5827057.11		
	b Wholesale Banking	4532599.05	4216584.56	4216584.56	4765873.54	4532599.05	4765873.54		
	c Retail Banking	913955.02	716513.60	716513.60	375600.45	913955.02	375600.45		
	d Other Banking Business	709.11	490.87	490.87	115.18	709.11	115.18		
	e Unallocated	257393.93	223092.30	223092.30	247319.53	257393.93	247319.53		
	Total Segment Assets	12652017.88	11819910.03	11819910.03	11215965.81	12652017.88	11215965.81		
4	Segment Liabilities								
	a Treasury	5891889.51	5597537.43	5597537.43	4946422.67	5891889.51	4946422.67		
	b Wholesale Banking	4345150.20	4028279.63	4028279.63	4419976.85	4345150.20	4419976.85		
	c Retail Banking	876006.93	661254.36	661254.36	373779.51	876006.93	373779.51		
	d Other Banking Business	211.36	260.70	260.70	-	211.36	-		
	e Unallocated	13106.04	11780.37	11780.37	7981.88	13106.04	7981.88		
	Total Segment Liabilities	11126364.04	10299112.49	10299112.49	9748160.91	11126364.04	9748160.91		
5	Capital Employed (Segment Assets - Segment Liabilities)	1525653.84	1520797.54	1520797.54	1467804.90	1525653.84	1467804.90		
	Business segments have been identified and reported taking into account the target customer profile, the nature of products, the organisation structure, internal business reporting system and the guidelines prescribed by the Reserve Bank of India (the RBI).								



Notes:
1 Statement of Assets and Liabilities of the Bank as at March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 is given below :

Particulars	As at 31.03.2018 (Audited)	As at 31.03.2017 (Audited)
(₹ in lakhs)		
CAPITAL AND LIABILITIES		
Capital	340407.49	339900.62
Employees' stock options outstanding	-	107.14
Reserves and surplus	1185246.35	1127797.14
Deposits	4819820.25	4020822.46
Borrowings	5728706.54	5026218.57
Other liabilities and provisions	577837.25	701119.88
TOTAL	12652017.88	11215965.81
ASSETS		
Cash and balances with Reserve Bank of India	305085.56	303629.08
Balances with banks and money at call and short notice	184094.18	206570.63
Investments	6120153.42	5047169.61
Advances	5216488.81	4940168.32
Fixed Assets	78413.07	78655.15
Other Assets	747782.84	639773.02
TOTAL	12652017.88	11215965.81

2 In terms of SEBI circular no. CIR/CFD/CMD/80/2017 dated July 18, 2017, banks are required to disclose the divergences in asset classification and provisioning consequent to RBI's annual supervisory process. The following table sets forth, details of divergence in the asset classification and provisioning as per RBI's supervisory process for the year ended March 31, 2017.

Particulars	As at 31.03.2017 (₹ in lakhs)
1 Gross NPAs as on March 31, 2017 as reported by the bank	154210.14
2 Gross NPAs as on March 31, 2017 as assessed by RBI	181279.78
3 Divergence in Gross NPAs (2-1)	27069.64
4 Net NPAs as on March 31, 2017 as reported by the bank	57647.24
5 Net NPAs as on March 31, 2017 as assessed by RBI	77949.47
6 Divergence in Net NPAs (5-4)	20302.23
7 Provisions for NPAs as on March 31, 2017 as reported by the bank *	108212.90
8 Provisions for NPAs as on March 31, 2017 as assessed by RBI	103330.31
9 Divergence in provisioning (8-7)	-
10 Reported Net Profit after Tax (PAT) for the year ended March 31, 2017	101973.78
11 Adjusted (notional) Net Profit after Tax (PAT) for the year ended March 31, 2017 after taking into account the divergence in provisioning	101973.78

* Provision for NPAs as reported by the Bank is adjusted to include a specific provision of ₹ 16.50 crore as on March 31, 2017 held against a particular asset identified by RBI for divergence in the current financial year. The said provision was made in earlier years in line with the Bank's provisioning policy, and was in **excess** of the provision assessed by RBI. **Accordingly, there is no divergence in provisioning and no impact on Profit After Tax for the year ended March 31, 2017 due to divergence.**



- 3 The above results were reviewed by the Audit Committee on April 23, 2018 and approved by the Board of Directors on April 24, 2018. There are no qualifications in the auditor's report for the year ended March 31, 2018. The information presented above is extracted from the audited financial statements.
- 4 The above financial results of the Bank have been prepared in accordance with the provisions of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in India, including Accounting Standards as specified under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013, Regulation 33 of the SEBI (Listing Obligation and Disclosure Requirement) Regulation, 2015 in so far as they apply to Banks, and the guidelines issued by the RBI. In addition, the Bank has automated its key operations with the key applications largely integrated with the core banking solutions and general ledger system. Accordingly, branch returns are not required to be submitted.
- 5 On January 13, 2018, the Board of Directors of the Bank approved a merger of Capital First Limited and its wholly owned subsidiaries, Capital First Home Finance Limited & Capital First Securities Limited with the Bank in an all-stock transaction through a Composite Scheme of Arrangement, subject to approvals of the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), the Competition Commission of India (CCI), the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) / Stock Exchanges, the respective Shareholders and Creditors of each entities and the National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT). The appointed date for the transaction is proposed to be April 1, 2018 or mutually agreed date and the effective date shall be based on the receipt of the aforesaid approvals. The proposed transaction however does not have any impact on the current financial results or the financial position of the Bank as at March 31, 2018.
- 6 "Other Income" includes non-fund based income such as commission, fees, earnings from foreign exchange and derivative transactions and profit / (loss) from sale of investments. Other income for the year ended March 31, 2018 includes profit on sale of investments in the 'Held to Maturity (HTM)' category of ₹ 410.17 crore (Previous Year ₹ 10.96 crore). Profit on sale of investments in the HTM category (net of applicable taxes and statutory reserves) of ₹ 202 crore (Previous Year ₹ 5.50 crore) is appropriated to Capital Reserve in accordance with the RBI guidelines.
- 7 During the quarter ended March 31, 2018, the Bank received favourable income tax orders relating to matter under scrutiny by tax department, which has resulted in write-back of tax provision for earlier years of ₹ 62.57 crore (Previous Year ₹ 1.28 crore) and has remeasured the deferred tax assets at applicable tax rates, which resulted in tax credit of ₹ 77.43 crore (Previous Year Nil).
- 8 During the quarter and year ended March 31, 2018, the Bank has issued 1398777 and 5068721 equity shares respectively of face value of ₹10 each pursuant to the exercise of options under the Employee Stock Option Scheme.
- 9 The Board of Directors has proposed a dividend of ₹ 0.75 per share (7.50%) [(Previous Year ₹ 0.75 per share) (7.50%)] for the year ended March 31, 2018, subject to the approval of the shareholders at the ensuing Annual General Meeting. Capital adequacy ratio as at March 31, 2018 is after considering the impact of proposed dividend for FY 2017-18. Capital adequacy ratio after considering the impact of proposed dividend for FY 2016-17 was 18.51% as at March 31, 2017.
- 10 The disclosures for NPA referred to in point 17(iv) above correspond to non performing advances.
- 11 In accordance with the RBI circular DBR.No.BP.BC.1/21.06.201/2015-16 dated July 1, 2015 on 'Basel III Capital Regulations' and the RBI circular DBR.No.BP.BC. 80/21/21.06.201/ 2014-15 dated March 31, 2015 on Prudential Guidelines on Capital Adequacy and Liquidity Standards Amendments', banks are required to make Pillar 3 disclosures including leverage ratio and liquidity coverage ratio under the Basel III framework. The Bank has made these disclosures on its website at the link : <http://www.idfcbank.com/regulatory-disclosures.html>. These disclosures have not been subjected to audit or limited review by the Statutory Auditors of the Bank.





- 12 The Bank has not spread provisioning for mark to market (MTM) losses on investment held in AFS and HFT category for the quarters ended December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018, though allowed by RBI vide circular DBR.No.BP.BC.102/21.04.048/2017-18 dated April 2, 2018 with a view to address the systemic impact of sharp increase in yields of Government Securities.
- 13 The figures for the quarter ended March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 are the balancing figures between audited figures in respect of the full financial year and the published year to date figures upto the end of the third quarter of the relevant financial year which was subject to limited review.
- 14 The figures for the previous quarter / period have been regrouped wherever necessary, in order to make them comparable.

In terms of our report attached

For Deloitte Haskins & Sells
Chartered Accountants


Kalpesh J. Mehta
Partner

Date: April 24, 2018
Place: Mumbai

For and behalf of the Board
of IDFC Bank Limited


Rajiv B. Lall
Founder Managing Director & CEO



IDFC BANK LIMITED

BALANCE SHEET AS AT MARCH 31, 2018

Particulars	Schedule No.	As at	As at
		March 31, 2018 (₹ in Thousands)	March 31, 2017 (₹ in Thousands)
CAPITAL AND LIABILITIES			
Capital	1	34,040,749	33,990,062
Employees' stock options outstanding	1a	-	10,714
Reserves and surplus	2	118,524,635	112,779,714
Deposits	3	481,982,025	402,082,246
Borrowings	4	572,870,654	502,621,857
Other liabilities and provisions	5	57,783,725	70,111,988
TOTAL		1,265,201,788	1,121,596,581
ASSETS			
Cash and balances with Reserve Bank of India	6	30,508,556	30,362,908
Balances with banks and money at call and short notice	7	18,409,418	20,657,063
Investments	8	612,015,342	504,716,961
Advances	9	521,648,881	494,016,832
Fixed assets	10	7,841,307	7,865,515
Other assets	11	74,778,284	63,977,302
TOTAL		1,265,201,788	1,121,596,581
Contingent liabilities	12	2,156,898,781	2,036,112,298
Bills for collection		-	-
Significant accounting policies and notes to accounts	17 & 18		

The schedules referred to above form an integral part of the Balance Sheet.

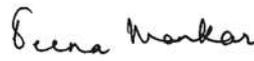
In terms of our report attached.

For Deloitte Haskins & Sells
Chartered Accountants



Kalpesh J. Mehta
Partner
(Membership No. 48791)

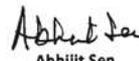
For and on behalf of the Board of Directors
of IDFC Bank Limited



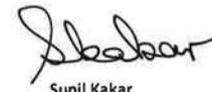
Veena Mankar
Chairperson



Rajiv B. Lall
Founder Managing Director & CEO



Abhijit Sen
Director



Sunil Kakar
Director



Bipin Gemani
Chief Financial Officer



Mahendra N. Shah
Company Secretary &
Chief Compliance Officer

Date : April 24, 2018
Place : Mumbai

IDFC BANK LIMITED

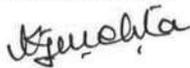
PROFIT & LOSS ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	Schedule No.	Year ended	Year ended
		March 31, 2018	March 31, 2017
		(₹ in Thousands)	(₹ in Thousands)
I INCOME			
Interest earned	13	89,300,046	85,327,145
Other income	14	11,178,927	10,131,156
TOTAL		100,478,973	95,458,301
II EXPENDITURE			
Interest expended	15	71,319,074	65,153,943
Operating expenses	16	16,525,943	12,769,764
Provisions and contingencies	18.30	4,040,923	7,337,216
TOTAL		91,885,940	85,260,923
III NET PROFIT FOR THE YEAR (I-II)		8,593,033	10,197,378
Balance in profit and loss account brought forward from previous year		16,465,871	12,129,256
IV AMOUNT AVAILABLE FOR APPROPRIATION		25,058,904	22,326,634
V APPROPRIATIONS :			
Transfer to statutory reserve	18.32	2,150,000	2,550,000
Transfer (from) / to investment reserve	18.32	(5,500)	5,500
Transfer to capital reserve	18.32	2,020,000	55,000
Transfer to special reserve	18.32	750,000	3,250,000
Dividend paid (includes tax on dividend)	18.54	3,047,753	263
Balance in profit and loss account carried forward		17,096,651	16,465,871
TOTAL		25,058,904	22,326,634
VI EARNINGS PER EQUITY SHARE	18.47		
(Face value ₹ 10 per share)			
Basic (₹)		2.53	3.00
Diluted (₹)		2.52	2.98

Significant accounting policies and notes to accounts 17 & 18
The schedules referred to above form an integral part of the Profit and Loss Account

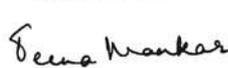
In terms of our report attached.

For Deloitte Haskins & Sells
Chartered Accountants



Kalpesh J. Mehta
Partner
(Membership No. 48791)

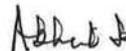
For and on behalf of the Board of Directors
of IDFC Bank Limited



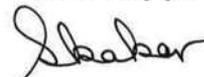
Veena Mankar
Chairperson



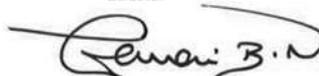
Rajiv B. Lall
Founder Managing Director & CEO



Abhijit Sen
Director



Sunil Kakar
Director



Bipin Gemani
Chief Financial Officer



Mahendra N. Shah
Company Secretary &
Chief Compliance Officer

Date : April 24, 2018
Place : Mumbai

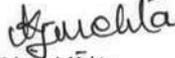
IDFC BANK LIMITED

CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

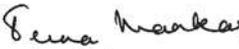
	Schedule No.	Year ended	Year ended
		March 31, 2018	March 31, 2017
		(₹ in Thousands)	(₹ in Thousands)
A Cash flow from operating activities			
Net profit before taxes		10,272,999	14,709,555
Adjustments for :			
Depreciation on fixed assets	16 (V)	1,634,849	1,343,442
Provision for / (release of) depreciation in value of investments	18.30	(956,000)	1,569,048
Amortisation of premium on held to maturity investments		1,135,794	293,121
Write back of provision for non performing advances	18.30	(5,796,120)	(10,623,023)
Additional / (write back) of specific provisions	18.30	(1,085,200)	220,565
Provision on unhedged foreign currency exposure	18.30	53,000	12,094
Loss on sale of fixed assets (net)	14 (IV)	10,875	53,527
Write back of provision for restructured assets	18.30	(400)	(5,175,600)
Bad-debts including technical / prudential write off	18.30	9,978,783	18,405
Provision for standard assets	18.30	42,824	(309,240)
Loss on sale of loans to ARC	18.30	-	17,111,999
Other provisions and contingencies	18.30	123,971	719
Adjustments for :			
(Increase) / decrease in investments (excluding held to maturity investment and investment in subsidiary)		(99,023,449)	(160,941,192)
(Increase) / decrease in advances		(30,729,113)	(38,110,458)
Increase / (decrease) in deposits		79,899,779	319,891,793
(Increase) / decrease in other assets		(9,205,478)	(24,005,125)
Increase / (decrease) in other liabilities and provisions		(12,424,087)	28,780,093
Direct taxes paid (net of refunds)		(3,399,440)	(2,374,383)
Net cash flow generated from / (used in) operating activities (A)		(59,466,413)	142,465,340
B Cash flow from investing activities			
Purchase of fixed assets		(1,650,451)	(2,557,638)
Proceeds from sale of fixed assets		28,935	23,703
(Increase) / decrease in held to maturity investments		(8,566,326)	(45,246,618)
Purchase of subsidiary		-	(2,963,644)
Dividend from subsidiary		111,600	-
Net cash flow generated from / (used in) investing activities (B)		(10,076,242)	(50,744,197)
C Cash flow from financing activities			
Increase / (decrease) in borrowings		70,248,797	(68,976,450)
Proceeds from issue of share capital		239,614	257,853
Payment of dividend including dividend distribution tax (net off dividend distribution tax paid by subsidiary)		(3,047,753)	(1,021,644)
Net cash flow generated from / (used in) financing activities (C)		67,440,658	(69,740,241)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents (A+B+C)		(2,101,997)	21,980,902
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		51,019,971	29,039,069
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year		48,917,974	51,019,971
Represented by :			
Cash and Balances with Reserve Bank of India	6	30,508,556	30,362,908
Balances with Banks and Money at Call and Short Notice	7	18,409,418	20,657,063
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year		48,917,974	51,019,971

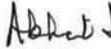
In terms of our report attached.

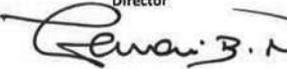
For Deloitte Haskins & Sells
Chartered Accountants


Kalpesh J. Mehta
Partner
(Membership No. 48791)

For and behalf of the Board of Directors
of IDFC Bank Limited

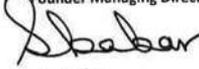

Veena Mankar
Chairperson


Abhijit Sen
Director


Bipin Gemani
Chief Financial Officer



Rajiv B. Lall
Founder Managing Director & CEO


Sunil Kakar
Director


Mahendra N. Shah
Company Secretary &
Chief Compliance Officer

Date : April 24, 2018
Place : Mumbai

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF IDFC BANK LIMITED

1. We have audited the accompanying Statement of Consolidated Financial Results of **IDFC Bank Limited** ("the Bank") and its subsidiary (the Bank and its subsidiary together referred to as "the Group"), and its share of loss of its associates for the year ended 31 March, 2018 ("the Statement"), being submitted by the Bank pursuant to the requirement of Regulation 33 of the SEBI (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015.
2. This Statement, which is the responsibility of the Bank's Management and approved by the Board of Directors, has been compiled from the related consolidated financial statements which is in accordance with provisions of Section 29 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, the Accounting Standards prescribed under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013, read with relevant rules issued thereunder and other accounting principles generally accepted in India. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Statement based on our audit of such consolidated financial statements.
3. We conducted our audit in accordance with the Standards on Auditing issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. Those Standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the Statement is free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and the disclosures in the Statement. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the Statement, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the Bank's preparation and fair presentation of the Statement in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Bank's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of the accounting policies used and the reasonableness of the accounting estimates made by the Management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the Statement.

We believe that the audit evidence obtained by us and other auditors in terms of their reports referred to in paragraph 5 below, is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

4. In our opinion and to the best of our information and according to the explanations given to us, and based on the consideration of the reports of the other auditors on separate financial statements and the other financial information of the subsidiary, referred to in paragraphs 5 below, the Statement:



- a. includes the results of the following entities:
- Subsidiary:** IDFC Bharat Limited (Formerly known as Grama Vidiyal Microfinance Limited).
- Associate:** Millennium City Expressways Private Limited and Feedback Infra Private Limited.
- b. is presented in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 33 of the SEBI (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015; and
- c. gives a true and fair view in conformity with the aforesaid Accounting Standards and other accounting principles generally accepted in India of the net profit and other financial information of the Group for the year ended 31 March, 2018.
5. We did not audit the financial statements of a subsidiary included in the consolidated financial results, whose financial statements reflect total assets of Rs. 22,914.98 lacs as at 31 March, 2018, total revenues of Rs. 17,729.99 lacs for the year ended 31 March, 2018 and total profit after tax of Rs. 2,125.20 lacs for the year ended on that date, as considered in the consolidated financial results. These financial statements have been audited by other auditor whose reports have been furnished to us by the Management and our opinion on the consolidated financial results, in so far as it relates to the amounts and disclosures included in respect of this subsidiary is based solely on the reports of the other auditor.

Our opinion on the Statement is not modified in respect of the above matters with respect to our reliance on the work done and the reports of the other auditor.

6. The consolidated financial results also includes the Group's share of (loss) after tax of Rs. 7,556.59 lacs for the year ended 31 March 2018, as considered in the consolidated financial results, in respect of two associates, whose financial statements have not been audited by us. These financial statements are unaudited and have been furnished to us by the Management and our opinion on the Statement, in so far as it relates to the amounts and disclosures included in respect of these associates, is based solely on such unaudited financial statements. In our opinion and according to the information and explanations given to us by the Management, these financial statements are not material to the Group.

Our opinion on the Statement is not modified in respect of the above matters with respect to our reliance on the financial statements certified by the Management.

For **DELOITTE HASKINS & SELLS**
Chartered Accountants
(Firm's Registration No.117365W)



Kalpesh J. Mehta
Partner
(Membership No. 48791)

Mumbai, 24 April, 2018



Statement of Audited Financial Results for the year ended March 31, 2018 (Consolidated)		(₹ in lakhs)	
Sr. No.	Particulars	Year ended 31.03.2018 (Audited)	Year ended 31.03.2017 (Audited)
1	Interest Earned (a)+(b)+(c)+(d)	909847.23	857827.65
	(a) Interest / discount on advances / bills	489012.00	513231.57
	(b) Income on investments	404130.69	328878.22
	(c) Interest on balances with Reserve Bank of India and other inter- bank funds	901.37	5866.49
	(d) Others	15803.17	9851.37
2	Other Income	111987.43	101909.83
3	TOTAL INCOME (1+2)	1021834.66	959737.48
4	Interest Expended	712596.28	651547.29
5	Operating Expenses (i) + (ii) + (iii) + (iv)	179690.66	133211.16
	(i) Employees cost	78638.00	61496.26
	(ii) Depreciation on group's property	16821.36	13593.08
	(iii) Professional fees	15518.56	14018.06
	(iv) Other operating expenses	68712.74	44103.76
6	TOTAL EXPENDITURE (4+5) (Excluding Provisions and Contingencies)	892286.94	784768.45
7	Operating Profit (3-6) (Profit Before Provisions and Contingencies)	129547.72	174979.03
8	Provisions (other than tax) and Contingencies (Net)	16030.56	23604.81
9	Exceptional Items	-	-
10	Profit / (Loss) from Ordinary Activities before tax (7-8-9)	113517.16	151374.22
11	Tax Expense	17969.10	45099.79
12	Net Profit / (Loss) from Ordinary Activities after tax (10-11)	95548.06	106274.43
13	Extraordinary Items (Net of tax expense)	-	-
14	Net Profit / (Loss) for the year (12-13)	95548.06	106274.43
15	Share in Profit / (Loss) of Associate (refer note 4)	(7556.59)	(4406.27)
16	Consolidated Net Profit / (Loss) for the year (14+15)	87991.47	101868.16
17	Paid-up Equity Share Capital (Face Value ₹ 10 per share) (refer note 8)	340407.49	339900.62
18	Reserves excluding Revaluation Reserves	1187003.12	1127832.20
19	Analytical Ratios (refer note 9)		
	Earnings per share (EPS) for the year (before and after extraordinary items) (refer note 8)		
	- Basic (₹)	2.59	3.00
	- Diluted (₹)	2.58	2.98

Segment Information in accordance with the Accounting Standard on Segment Reporting (AS 17) of the operating segments of the bank is as under :

		(₹ in lakhs)	
Sr. No.	Particulars	Year ended 31.03.2018 (Audited)	Year ended 31.03.2017 (Audited)
1	Segment Revenue		
	a Treasury	648590.99	675299.79
	b Wholesale Banking	435858.18	514464.06
	c Retail Banking	95977.44	29344.74
	d Other Banking Business	803.63	115.18
	e Unallocated	4117.58	335.92
	Total Segment Revenue	1185347.82	1219669.69
	Add/(Less) : Inter Segment Revenue	(163513.16)	(259822.21)
	Income from Operations	1021834.66	959737.48
2	Segment Results After Provisions & Before Tax		
	a Treasury	112374.36	82862.78
	b Wholesale Banking	83475.94	142688.03
	c Retail Banking	(30274.69)	(34412.23)
	d Other Banking Business	(211.36)	115.18
	e Unallocated	(51847.09)	(39879.54)
	Total Profit Before Tax and Earnings from Associates	113517.16	151374.22
3	Segment Assets		
	a Treasury	6917649.15	5796298.61
	b Wholesale Banking	4532599.05	4765873.54
	c Retail Banking	929471.91	396131.28
	d Other Banking Business	709.11	115.18
	e Unallocated	257770.00	248012.55
	Total Segment Assets	12638199.22	11206431.16
4	Segment Liabilities		
	a Treasury	5891842.17	4946375.01
	b Wholesale Banking	4344879.54	4419779.12
	c Retail Banking	861544.52	364971.81
	d Other Banking Business	211.36	-
	e Unallocated	12311.02	7572.40
	Total Segment Liabilities	11110788.61	9738698.34
5	Capital Employed (Segment Assets - Segment Liabilities)	1527410.61	1467732.82

Business segments have been identified and reported taking into account the target customer profile, the nature of products, the organisation structure, internal business reporting system and the guidelines prescribed by the Reserve Bank of India ('the RBI').



IDFC

Notes:

- 1 Statement of Assets and Liabilities of the Bank as at March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 is given below :

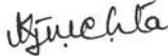
(₹ in lakhs)

Particulars	Year ended 31.03.2018	Year ended 31.03.2017
	(Audited)	(Audited)
CAPITAL AND LIABILITIES		
Capital	340407.49	339900.62
Employees' stock options outstanding	-	107.14
Reserves and surplus	1187003.12	1127725.06
Deposits	4803944.14	4009782.95
Borrowings	5728706.54	5026218.57
Other liabilities and provisions	578137.93	702696.82
TOTAL	12638199.22	11206431.16
ASSETS		
Cash and balances with Reserve Bank of India	302109.87	299513.65
Balances with banks and money at call and short notice	185571.75	214499.12
Investments	6090441.80	5016411.12
Advances	5216488.81	4940168.32
Fixed Assets	80025.91	79886.95
Other Assets	783561.08	655952.00
TOTAL	12638199.22	11206431.16

- 2 The above results were reviewed by the Audit Committee on April 23, 2018 and approved by the Board of Directors on April 24, 2018. There are no qualifications in the auditor's report for the year ended March 31, 2018. The information presented above is extracted from the audited financial statements.
- 3 The consolidated financial results are prepared in accordance with the provisions of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in India, Accounting Standard (AS) 21 'Consolidated Financial Statement' and Accounting Standard (AS) 23 'Accounting for investment in associates in Consolidated Financial Statement' specified under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013 and Regulation 33 of the SEBI (Listing Obligation and Disclosure Requirement) Regulation, 2015 in so far as they apply to banks, and the guidelines issued by the RBI.
- 4 During the year ended March 31, 2018, the Bank sold partial stake in Feedback Infra Private Limited, as associate, which resulted in change in its holding from 24.61% to 17.77%. Accordingly, as per AS 23 on accounting investment in associates, Feedback Infra Private Limited is no longer an associate with effect from March 19, 2018.
- 5 On January 13, 2018, the Board of Directors of the Bank approved a merger of Capital First Limited and its wholly owned subsidiaries, Capital First Home Finance Limited & Capital First Securities Limited with the Bank in an all-stock transaction through a Composite Scheme of Arrangement, subject to approvals of the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), the Competition Commission of India (CCI), the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) / Stock Exchanges, the respective Shareholders and Creditors of each entities and the National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT). The appointed date for the transaction is proposed to be April 1, 2018 or mutually agreed date and the effective date shall be based on the receipt of the aforesaid approvals. The proposed transaction however does not have any impact on the current financial results or the financial position of the Bank as at March 31, 2018.
- 6 The Board of Directors has proposed a dividend of ₹ 0.75 per share (7.50%) [(Previous Year ₹ 0.75 per share) (7.50%)] for the year ended March 31, 2018, subject to the approval of the shareholders at the ensuing Annual General Meeting.
- 7 In accordance with the RBI circular DBR.No.BP.BC.1/21.06.201/2015-16 dated July 1, 2015 on 'Basel III Capital Regulations' and the RBI circular DBR.No.BP.BC.80/21.06.201/2014-15 dated March 31, 2015 on 'Prudential Guidelines on Capital Adequacy and Liquidity Standards Amendments', banks are required to make Pillar 3 disclosures including leverage ratio and liquidity coverage ratio under the Basel III framework. The Bank has made these disclosures on its website at the link : <http://www.idfcbank.com/regulatory-disclosures.html>. These disclosures have not been subjected to audit or limited review by the Statutory Auditors of the Bank.
- 8 During the year ended March 31, 2018, the holding company has issued 5068721 equity shares of face value of ₹10 each respectively pursuant to the exercise of options under the Employee Stock Option Scheme.
- 9 Analytical ratios are part of standalone financial results available on the Bank's website (www.idfcbank.com) and on the Stock Exchange websites (www.nseindia.com and www.bseindia.com).
- 10 The figures for the previous year have been regrouped wherever necessary, in order to make them comparable.

In terms of our report attached

For Deloitte Haskins & Sells
Chartered Accountants



Kalpesh J. Mehta
Partner

Date: April 24, 2018
Place: Mumbai

For and on behalf of the Board
of IDFC Bank Limited



Rajiv B. Lall
Founder Managing Director & CEO



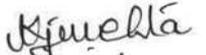
IDFC BANK LIMITED

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET AS AT MARCH 31, 2018

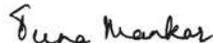
Particulars	Schedule No.	As at	As at
		March 31, 2018 (₹ in Thousands)	March 31, 2017 (₹ in Thousands)
CAPITAL AND LIABILITIES			
Capital	1	34,040,749	33,990,062
Employees' stock options outstanding	1a	-	10,714
Reserves and surplus	2	118,700,312	112,772,506
Deposits	3	480,394,414	400,978,295
Borrowings	4	572,870,654	502,621,857
Other liabilities and provisions	5	57,813,793	70,269,682
TOTAL		1,263,819,922	1,120,643,116
ASSETS			
Cash and balances with Reserve Bank of India	6	30,210,987	29,951,365
Balances with banks and money at call and short notice	7	18,557,175	21,449,912
Investments	8	609,044,180	501,641,112
Advances	9	521,648,881	494,016,832
Fixed assets	10	8,002,591	7,988,695
Other assets	11	76,356,108	65,595,200
TOTAL		1,263,819,922	1,120,643,116
Contingent liabilities	12	2,156,950,918	2,037,000,515
Bills for collection		-	-
Significant accounting policies and notes to accounts	17 & 18		
The schedules referred to above form an integral part of the Balance Sheet			

In terms of our report attached.

For Deloitte Haskins & Sells
Chartered Accountants


Kalpesh J. Mehta
Partner
(Membership No. 48791)

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors
of IDFC Bank Limited


Veena Mankar
Chairperson


Rajiv B. Lall
Founder Managing Director & CEO


Abhijit Sen
Director


Sunil Kakar
Director

Date : April 24, 2018
Place : Mumbai


Bipin Gemani
Chief Financial Officer


Mahendra N. Shah
Company Secretary & Chief Compliance Officer

IDFC BANK LIMITED

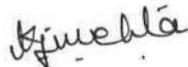
CONSOLIDATED PROFIT & LOSS ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	Schedule No.	Year Ended	Year Ended
		March 31, 2018	March 31, 2017
		(₹ in Thousands)	(₹ in Thousands)
I INCOME			
Interest earned	13	90,984,723	85,782,765
Other income	14	11,198,743	10,190,983
TOTAL		102,183,466	95,973,748
II EXPENDITURE			
Interest expended	15	71,259,628	65,154,729
Operating expenses	16	17,969,066	13,321,116
Provisions and contingencies	18.04	3,399,966	6,870,460
TOTAL		92,628,660	85,346,305
Net Profit/(Loss) before Share in Profit / (Loss) in associates		9,554,806	10,627,443
Add : Share in profits / (Loss) of associates		(755,659)	(440,627)
III CONSOLIDATED PROFIT FOR THE YEAR ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE GROUP		8,799,147	10,186,816
Balance in profit and loss account brought forward from previous year		16,458,662	12,129,256
IV AMOUNT AVAILABLE FOR APPROPRIATION		25,257,809	22,316,072
V APPROPRIATIONS :			
Transfer to statutory reserve	18.05	2,150,000	2,550,000
Transfer (from)/to investment reserve	18.05	(5,500)	5,500
Transfer to capital reserve	18.05	2,020,000	55,000
Transfer to special reserve	18.05	750,000	3,250,000
Proposed dividend (includes tax on dividend)	18.13	3,070,472	263
(Creation) / Utilization of reserves by associate		508	(3,353)
Balance in profit and loss account carried forward		17,272,328	16,458,662
TOTAL		25,257,809	22,316,072
VI EARNINGS PER EQUITY SHARE	18.07		
(Face value ₹ 10 per share)			
Basic (₹)		2.59	3.00
Diluted (₹)		2.58	2.98

Significant accounting policies and notes to accounts 17 & 18
The schedules referred to above form an integral part of the Profit and Loss Account

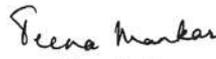
In terms of our report attached.

For Deloitte Haskins & Sells
Chartered Accountants



Kalpesh J. Mehta
Partner
(Membership No. 48791)

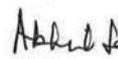
For and on behalf of the Board of Directors
of IDFC Bank Limited



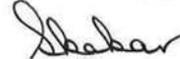
Veena Mankar
Chairperson



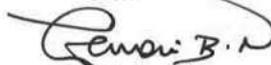
Rajiv B. Lall
Founder Managing Director & CEO



Abhijit Sen
Director



Sunil Kakar
Director



Bipin Gemani
Chief Financial Officer



Mahendra N. Shah
Company Secretary & Chief Compliance Officer

Date : April 24, 2018
Place : Mumbai

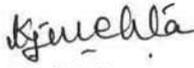
IDFC BANK LIMITED

CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

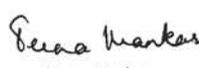
	Schedule No.	Year ended	Year ended
		March 31, 2018	March 31, 2017
		(₹ in Thousands)	(₹ in Thousands)
Cash flow from operating activities			
Net profit / (loss) before taxes		10,596,057	14,696,794
Adjustments for :			
Depreciation on fixed assets	16 (V)	1,682,136	1,359,308
Provision for depreciation in value of investments	18.04	(1,713,901)	1,102,403
Amortisation of premium on held to maturity investments		1,135,794	293,121
Write back of provision for non performing advances	18.04	(5,796,120)	(10,623,023)
Additional / (write back) of specific provisions	18.04	(1,085,200)	220,565
Provision on unhedged foreign currency exposure	18.04	53,000	12,094
Loss on sale of fixed assets (net)	14 (IV)	10,450	53,383
Write back of provision for restructured assets	18.04	(400)	(5,175,600)
Bad debts including technical / prudential write off	18.04	9,978,783	18,405
Provision for standard assets	18.04	42,824	(309,240)
Loss on sale of loans to ARC	18.04	-	17,111,999
Other provisions and contingencies	18.04	123,971	2,807
Share in loss of associates		755,659	440,627
Adjustments for :			
(Increase) / decrease in investments (excluding held to maturity investment and investment in subsidiary)		(99,046,559)	(160,941,192)
(Increase) / decrease in advances		(30,729,113)	(38,110,458)
Increase / (decrease) in deposits		79,416,118	318,787,842
(Increase) / decrease in other assets		(9,197,132)	(24,152,616)
Increase / (decrease) in other liabilities and provisions		(12,551,714)	28,935,724
Direct taxes paid (net of refunds)		(3,484,654)	(2,441,485)
Net cash flow used in operating activities (A)		(59,810,001)	141,281,458
Cash flow from investing activities			
Purchase of fixed assets		(1,738,108)	(2,696,851)
Proceeds from sale of fixed assets		31,625	24,004
(Increase) / decrease in held to maturity investments		(8,534,570)	(45,246,618)
(Increase) / decrease in investment in subsidiary		-	(1,259,544)
Net cash used in investing activities (B)		(10,241,053)	(49,179,009)
Cash flow from financing activities			
Increase / (decrease) in borrowings		70,248,797	(68,976,450)
Proceeds from issue of share capital		239,614	257,853
Payment of dividend (including dividend distribution tax)		(3,070,472)	(1,021,644)
Net cash generated from financing activities (C)		67,417,939	(69,740,241)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents (A+B+C)		(2,633,115)	22,362,208
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		51,401,277	29,039,069
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year		48,768,162	51,401,277
Represented by :			
Cash and Balances with Reserve Bank of India	6	30,210,987	29,951,365
Balances with Banks and Money at Call and Short Notice	7	18,557,175	21,449,912
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year		48,768,162	51,401,277

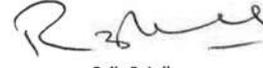
In terms of our report attached.

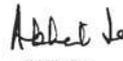
For Deloitte Haskins & Sells
Chartered Accountants

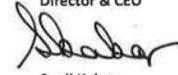

Kalpesh J. Mehta
Partner
(Membership No. 48791)

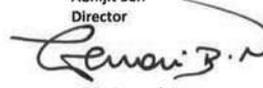
For and on behalf of the Board of Directors
of IDFC Bank Limited

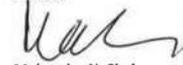

Veena Mankar
Chairperson


Rajiv B. Lall
Founder Managing
Director & CEO


Abhijit Sen
Director


Sunil Kakar
Director


Bipin Gemanl
Chief Financial Officer


Mahendra N. Shah
Company Secretary &
Chief Compliance

Date : April 24, 2018
Place : Mumbai

B S R & Co. LLP

Chartered Accountants

5th Floor, Lodha Excelus,
Apollo Mills Compound
N. M. Joshi Marg, Mahalaxmi
Mumbai - 400 011
India

Telephone +91 (22) 4345 5300
Fax +91 (22) 4345 5399

Independent Auditor's Report on Annual Standalone Financial Results of Capital First Limited for the year ended 31 March 2018 pursuant to Regulation 33 and Regulation 52 read with Regulation 63(2) of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015

To the Board of Directors of
Capital First Limited

We have audited the accompanying annual standalone financial results of Capital First Limited ('the Company') for the year ended 31 March 2018 ('the Financial Results'), attached herewith, being submitted by the Company pursuant to the requirements of Regulation 33 and Regulation 52 read with Regulation 63(2) of the Securities and Exchange Board of India ('the SEBI') (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015 as amended (the 'Listing Regulations'). Attention is drawn to the fact that the figures for the quarter ended 31 March 2018 and the corresponding quarter ended in the previous year as reported in these Financial Results are the balancing figures between audited figures in respect of the full financial year and the published year to date audited figures upto the end of the third quarter of the relevant financial year.

These Financial Results have been prepared on the basis of the standalone annual financial statements and audited quarterly standalone financial results upto the end of the third quarter which are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these Financial Results based on our audit of such standalone annual financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with the recognition and measurement principles laid down in applicable accounting standards notified under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013 read with relevant rules issued thereunder and other accounting principles generally accepted in India and in compliance with Regulation 33 and Regulation 52 read with Regulation 63(2) of the Listing Regulations.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in India. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the Financial Results are free of material misstatement(s). An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts disclosed as Financial Results. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the figures for the quarter and year ended 31 March 2017 as reported in these Financial Results were audited by another auditor who expressed an unmodified opinion on the Annual Standalone Financial Results for the year ended 31 March 2017 dated 10 May 2017.

14

B S R & Co. is a partnership firm with
Registration No. BA612231 converted into
B S R & Co. LLP is Limited Liability Partnership
with LLP Registration No. AAB-81811
with effect from October 14, 2013.

Registered Office:
5th Floor, Lodha Excelus
Apollo Mills Compound
N. M. Joshi Marg, Mahalaxmi
Mumbai - 400 011, India

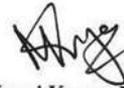
Independent Auditor's Report on Annual Standalone Financial Results of Capital First Limited for the year ended 31 March 2018 pursuant to Regulation 33 and Regulation 52 read with Regulation 63(2) of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015 (Continued)

Capital First Limited

In our opinion and to the best of our information and according to the explanations given to us, these Financial Results:

- i. have been presented in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 33 and Regulation 52 read with Regulation 63(2) of the Listing Regulations in this regard; and
- ii. give a true and fair view of the standalone net profit and other financial information for the year ended 31 March 2018.

For **B S R & Co. LLP**
Chartered Accountants
Firm's Registration No: 101248W/W-100022



Manoj Kumar Vijai
Partner
Membership No: 046882

Mumbai
4 May 2018

CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED (CIN L29120MH2005PLC156795)						
Regd. Office : One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg , Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013 email: customer.care@capitalfirst.com; website: www.capitalfirst.com						
STATEMENT OF STANDALONE AUDITED RESULTS FOR THE QUARTER AND YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018						
(Rs. In Lakhs)						
PARTICULARS	QUARTER ENDED			YEAR ENDED		
	31.03.2018 (Audited)	31.12.2017 (Audited)	31.03.2017 (Audited)	31.03.2018 (Audited)	31.03.2017 (Audited)	
1 Revenue from operations	102,655.16	93,864.34	72,728.46	359,296.21	270,076.02	
2 Other income	921.96	472.65	694.71	3,528.96	2,609.46	
3 Total Revenue	103,577.12	94,336.99	73,423.17	362,825.17	272,685.48	
4 Expenses						
a Employee benefits expense	8,769.69	8,632.96	5,526.27	31,621.52	23,319.39	
b Finance costs	36,073.05	32,792.97	27,140.72	129,406.17	112,791.21	
c Depreciation and amortisation expense	912.11	641.05	518.40	2,789.12	1,663.32	
d Other expenses	44,825.62	39,669.27	29,657.66	153,551.58	101,683.03	
Total Expenses	90,580.47	81,736.25	62,843.05	317,368.39	239,456.95	
5 Profit from Ordinary activities before Exceptional Items	12,996.65	12,600.74	10,580.12	45,456.78	33,228.53	
6 Exceptional Items (Refer note no.ii)	(2,936.75)	-	-	(2,936.75)	-	
7 Profit from Ordinary activities before tax	15,933.40	12,600.74	10,580.12	48,393.53	33,228.53	
8 Tax expense						
-Current tax	4,288.23	4,176.00	3,997.17	17,572.62	13,040.04	
-Deferred tax	195.22	294.78	(319.88)	(1,846.12)	(1,476.71)	
-Tax for earlier years	-	-	(21.00)	(33.98)	(21.00)	
Tax expense	4,483.45	4,470.78	3,656.29	15,692.52	11,542.33	
9 Profit after tax	11,449.95	8,129.96	6,923.83	32,701.01	21,686.20	
10 Earnings per share (EPS) *						
-Basic (Rs.)	11.57	8.24	7.11	33.29	23.20	
-Diluted (Rs.)	11.11	7.79	6.68	31.96	21.76	
<i>*EPS for the quarters/nine months is not annualised</i>						

Notes

- The standalone audited financial results of Capital First Limited (the 'Company' or 'CFL') for the quarter and year ended March 31, 2018 have been reviewed by the Audit Committee and subsequently approved by the Board of Directors at their respective meetings held on May 04, 2018.
- On January 13, 2018, the Board of Directors of the Company approved the merger of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries i.e., Capital First Home Finance Limited and Capital First Securities Limited, with IDFC Bank Limited in an all-stock transaction through a Composite Scheme of Arrangement, subject to approvals of the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), the National Housing Bank, the Competition Commission of India (CCI), the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI), stock exchanges, the respective shareholders and creditors of each entity and the National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT). The appointed date for the scheme is April 01, 2018 or such other mutually agreed date. The effective date is the mutually agreed date, being a date post the last of the dates on which all condition precedents and matters, as set out in the scheme, occur or have been fulfilled or waived in accordance with the scheme. The proposed transaction however does not have any impact on the current financial results or the financial position of the Company as at March 31, 2018.
- Pursuant to circular no RBI/2017-18/129- DBR.No.BP.BC.100/21.04.048/2017-18 dated February 7, 2018 issued by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) which permits regulated entities to defer the down grade of an account of micro,small and medium enterprise under the Micro,Small and Medium Enterprises (MSME) Act,2006, that was standard as on January 31, 2018, the Company has not opted for 180 days relaxation extended by RBI for recognition of loan as Non-Performing Assets ('NPA').



- d. The Company has accounted for provision on standard assets as per the Reserve Bank of India ('RBI') notification no. RBI/2014-15/299 dated November 10, 2014, which requires increased provision on standard assets in a phased manner over a period of three years commencing from financial year ending March 31, 2016. As a result of which provision for standard assets as at March 31, 2018 is higher by Rs. 1073.54 lakhs.
- e. During the quarter ended March 31, 2018, 75,160 stock options were exercised by eligible employees under various CFL Employees Stock Options Schemes.
- f. The Secured Listed Non-Convertible Debt securities of the Company as on March 31, 2018 are secured by first pari-passu charge on the fixed assets owned by the Company and first pari-passu/exclusive charge by way of hypothecation, over standard present and future receivables. The total asset cover required thereof has been maintained as per the terms and conditions stated in the respective Debenture Trust Deeds.
- g. RBI vide its notification no DNBR. 011/CGM (CDS)-2015 dated March 27, 2015 had revised the asset classification norms for non-performing assets ('NPA') and substandard assets under its prudential norms applicable to NBFCs in a phased manner commencing from financial year ending March 31, 2016. This has resulted in increase in gross non-performing assets by Rs. 8,541.21 lakhs. However, there is no significant impact of this change on provision for the quarter and year ended March 31, 2018.
- h. The primary business of the Company is financing. As such, there are no separate reportable segments as per the Accounting Standard (AS) - 17 'Segment Reporting' specified under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013 (the 'Act') read with Rule 7 of the Companies (Accounts) Rules, 2014 and Companies (Accounting Standard) Amendment Rules, 2016.
- i. The Board of Directors have recommended, subject to the approval of shareholders, dividend of Rs.2.80 per share (28%)
- j. In earlier years, the Board of Directors decided to discontinue broking business carried on through its subsidiary Capital First Securities Limited (CFSL). At the time of discontinuance of broking business of CFSL, the Company was carrying impairment provision of Rs.5,841.73 lakhs. Thereafter CFSL started other business activity which has resulted in consistent income and profitability. The management believes that the provision for diminution needs to be reversed to the extent of CFSL's net worth. Accordingly Rs.2,936.75 lakhs has been reversed. However, this has no impact on the consolidated financial statements of the Company.
- k. The figures for the quarter ended March 31, 2018 are the balancing figures between audited figures in respect of the full financial year ended March 31, 2018 and the year to date audited figures for the nine months period ended December 31, 2017.
- l. Figures for previous quarter/ year have been regrouped and/or reclassified wherever considered necessary, to conform to current quarter/ year's classifications.

Place : Mumbai

Date : May 04, 2018



[Handwritten signature]

For CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED

[Handwritten signature]
V. Vaidyanathan
Chairman & Managing Director
DIN : 00082596



CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED
(CIN no. L29120MH2005PLC156795)

Regd. Office : One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg , Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013

STANDALONE STATEMENT OF AUDITED ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

(Rs. in Lakhs)

Particulars	As at March 31, 2018 (Audited)	As at March 31, 2017 (Audited)
A EQUITY AND LIABILITIES		
1 Shareholders' Funds		
(a) Share capital	9,896.52	9,742.21
(b) Reserves and surplus	245,100.22	213,979.17
Sub-Total shareholders' funds	254,996.74	223,721.38
2 Share application money pending allotment	4.13	-
3 Non - current liabilities		
(a) Long term borrowings	1,353,626.94	860,458.72
(b) Other long term liabilities	10,182.98	7,145.03
(c) Long term provisions	17,103.10	11,430.30
Sub-Total non-current liabilities	1,380,913.02	879,034.05
4 Current Liabilities		
(a) Short term borrowings	370,223.16	250,569.06
(b) Trade payables	31,056.13	17,508.58
(c) Other current liabilities	340,933.61	308,384.60
(d) Short term provisions	20,035.25	14,217.67
Sub-Total current liabilities	762,248.15	590,679.91
TOTAL-EQUITY AND LIABILITIES	2,398,162.04	1,693,435.34
B ASSETS		
1 Non - current assets		
(a) Fixed assets	9,528.30	6,463.96
(b) Non - current investments	54,705.83	29,532.05
(c) Deferred tax assets (Net)	8,758.73	6,912.61
(d) Long term loans and advances	1,358,666.03	880,715.76
(e) Other non current assets	29,155.87	13,300.44
Sub-Total non-current assets	1,460,814.76	936,924.82
2 Current Assets		
(a) Current investments	754.33	2,440.24
(b) Trade receivables	6,721.68	6,153.18
(c) Cash and cash equivalents	117,938.73	152,049.14
(d) Short term loans and advances	778,075.58	564,216.82
(e) Other current assets	33,856.96	31,651.14
Sub-Total current assets	937,347.28	756,510.52
TOTAL ASSETS	2,398,162.04	1,693,435.34



CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED

BALANCE SHEET AS AT MARCH 31, 2018

Particulars	Note no.	Rs. in lakhs	
		As at March 31, 2018	As at March 31, 2017
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES			
Shareholders' Funds			
Share capital	3	9,996.52	9,742.21
Reserves and surplus	4	245,100.22	213,979.17
		254,996.74	223,721.38
Share Application Money Pending Allotment	3	4.13	-
Non - Current Liabilities			
Long term borrowings	5	1,353,828.84	860,458.72
Other long term liabilities	6	10,182.98	7,145.03
Long term provisions	7	17,103.10	11,490.30
		1,380,913.02	878,094.05
Current Liabilities			
Short term borrowings	8	370,223.16	250,569.08
Trade payables	9	-	-
(i) Micro and Small Enterprises		-	-
(ii) Other than Micro and Small Enterprises		31,056.13	17,508.58
Other current liabilities	10	340,933.61	308,384.60
Short term provisions	11	20,035.25	14,217.67
		762,248.16	590,579.91
TOTAL		2,398,162.04	1,693,435.34
ASSETS			
Non - Current Assets			
Fixed assets			
- Tangible assets	12	6,123.47	4,764.63
- Intangible assets	12	2,164.84	1,699.33
- Intangible assets under development		1,240.19	-
		9,528.50	6,463.96
Non - current investments	13	54,703.83	29,532.05
Deferred tax assets (Net)	14	8,758.73	6,912.81
Long term loans and advances	15	1,358,666.03	880,715.78
Other non current assets	16	29,155.87	13,300.44
		1,460,814.76	936,924.62
Current Assets			
Current Investments	17	754.33	2,440.24
Trade receivables	18	6,721.68	6,153.18
Cash and bank balances	19	117,938.73	152,049.14
Short term loans and advances	20	778,075.58	564,216.82
Other current assets	21	33,856.96	31,651.14
		937,347.28	756,510.52
TOTAL		2,398,162.04	1,693,435.34

Summary of significant accounting policies 2.1
The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Financial Statements

As per our report of even date

For B S R & Co. LLP
ICAI Firm Registration No. 101248 W/W-100022
Chartered Accountants

Manoj Kumar Njol
Partner
Membership No.046882

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED

V. Valdyannathan
Chairman & Managing Director
DIN No.00082596

Kemang Reja
Director
DIN No.00040769

Pankaj Sanklecha
Chief Financial Officer &
Head-Corporate Centre

Srinivasan
R988 Legal, Compliance &
Company Secretary

Place: Mumbai
Date : May 04, 2018

Place: Mumbai
Date : May 04, 2018



CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED

STATEMENT OF PROFIT AND LOSS FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

				<i>Rs. in lakhs</i>
Particulars	Note no.	For the year ended March 31, 2018	For the year ended March 31, 2017	
Revenue from operations	22	359,296.21	270,076.03	
Other Income	23	3,528.96	2,609.45	
Total Revenue		362,825.17	272,685.48	
Expenses				
Employee benefits expense	24	31,621.52	23,319.39	
Finance costs	25	129,406.17	112,791.21	
Depreciation and amortisation expense	26	2,789.12	1,663.32	
Other expenses	27	183,551.58	101,683.03	
Total Expenses		317,368.39	239,456.95	
Profit before exceptional items and tax		45,456.78	33,228.53	
Exceptional Items	28	(2,936.75)	-	
Profit before tax		48,393.53	33,228.53	
Tax expense:				
- Current tax		17,572.82	13,040.04	
- Deferred tax credit		(1,846.12)	(1,476.71)	
- Tax for earlier years		(33.98)	(21.00)	
		15,692.72	11,542.33	
Profit after tax		32,701.01	21,686.20	
Earning per equity share:	29			
[Face value - Rs.10/- per share]				
- Basic		33.29	23.20	
- Diluted		31.96	21.76	

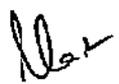
Summary of significant accounting policies 2.1
The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Financial Statements

As per our report of even date

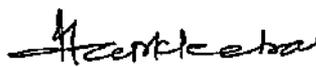
For B S R & Co. LLP
ICAI Firm Registration No. 101248 WW-100022
Chartered Accountants

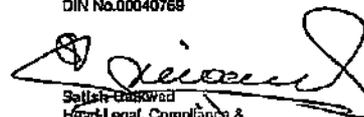

Manoj Kumar Vijal
Partner
Membership No.046882

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED


V. Vaidyanathan
Chairman & Managing Director
DIN No.00082596


Hemang Raja
Director
DIN No.00040769


Pankaj Sankhcha
Chief Financial Officer &
Head- Corporate Centre


Satish Dasgupta
Head- Legal, Compliance &
Company Secretary

Place: Mumbai
Date : May 04, 2018

Place: Mumbai
Date : May 04, 2018



CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED

CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Particulars	Rs. in lakhs	
	For the year ended March 31, 2018	For the year ended March 31, 2017
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Profit Before Tax	48,393.53	33,228.53
<u>Adjustments for:</u>		
Depreciation/ amortisation	2,789.12	1,663.32
Provision for doubtful loans and advances	4,743.55	3,328.38
Provision for diminution in value of investments	(2,936.75)	(183.59)
Contingent provisions against standard assets	3,476.07	1,484.22
Bad loans and trade receivables written off	53,619.33	39,482.48
Provision for employee benefits	429.82	148.98
Profit on sale of investments (net)	(3,425.79)	(1,503.18)
Dividend income	(43.54)	(38.93)
Loss on sale of fixed assets	8.89	123.39
Interest on investments	(212.23)	-
	<u>59,449.32</u>	<u>44,463.05</u>
Operating Profit Before Working Capital Changes	108,842.85	77,711.58
<u>Adjustment for changes in working capital:</u>		
(Increase)/ Decrease in trade receivables	(588.50)	(3,485.48)
(Increase)/ Decrease in loans and advances	(746,208.82)	(271,865.82)
(Increase)/Decrease in other assets	(17,640.62)	8,082.48
(Increase)/Decrease in trade payables and other liabilities	42,760.71	30,938.58
Cash used in operations	<u>(616,014.48)</u>	<u>(158,668.78)</u>
Direct taxes paid (net of refund)	(12,503.58)	(4,573.92)
Net Cash (used in) from Operating Activities	(627,518.05)	(163,142.71)
CASH FLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Purchase of fixed assets including intangible assets and capital work in progress	(8,239.97)	(6,410.19)
Sale proceeds from fixed assets	50.55	10.50
Purchase of investments	(4,216,094.49)	(2,682,500.24)
Sale proceeds from investments	4,299,181.39	2,677,630.75
Dividend income	43.84	38.93
Net Cash (used in) from Investing Activities	(23,058.59)	(10,230.25)
CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from issue of equity share capital	154.32	818.43
Proceeds from securities premium on issue of equity share capital	3,159.53	36,458.05
Proceeds from share application money pending allotment	4.13	(14.93)
Payment of securities issue expenses	(1,591.59)	(999.89)
Payment of dividend	(2,540.88)	(2,189.91)
Payment of dividend tax	(517.25)	(445.81)
Proceeds from long term borrowings	789,335.00	550,293.00
Repayment of long term borrowings	(290,884.70)	(449,150.25)
Proceeds from short term borrowings	2,712,508.38	483,791.22
Repayment of short term borrowings	(2,592,854.28)	(358,468.37)
Net Cash generated from Financing Activities	616,602.89	229,882.41
Net (Decreased)/Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents during the period	(33,893.76)	56,518.46
Cash and Cash equivalents at beginning of the year (Refer note 3 below)	150,845.66	94,326.21
Cash and Cash equivalents at the end of the year	116,951.91	150,845.66



CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED

CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

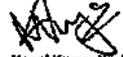
Particulars	Rs. in Lakhs	
	As at March 31, 2018	As at March 31, 2017
Cash and Cash equivalents comprises of :		
Cash in hand	2,287.80	1,399.90
Cheques on hand	-	185.22
Balance with banks:		
- In current accounts (Refer note 3 below)	114,664.11	149,251.54
Total	116,951.91	150,845.66

Notes

- The above Standalone Cash Flow Statement has been prepared under the "Indirect Method" as set out in Accounting Standard (AS) - 9 "Cash Flow Statements" notified under section 133 of the Companies Act 2013, read together with Rule 7 of the Companies (Accounts) Rules 2014 and the Companies (Accounting Standards) Amendment Rules, 2016.
- Cash and cash equivalents in the balance sheet comprises of Cash in hand and Cash at bank.
- The balances in unclaimed dividend accounts is not available for use by the Company and hence the same have been excluded.

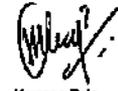
As per our report of even date

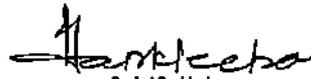
For B S R & Co. LLP
ICAI Firm Registration No. 101248 W/W-100022
Chartered Accountants

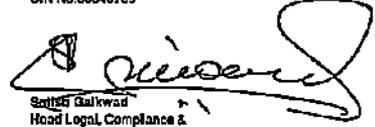

Manoj Kumar Vijal
Partner
Membership No.046882

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED


V. Vaidyanathan
Chairman & Managing Director
DIN No.00032596


Hemang Raja
Director
DIN No.00040769


Pankaj Sankhchia
Chief Financial Officer &
Head-Corporate Contro


Smita Galkwad
Head Legal, Compliance &
Company Secretary

Place: Mumbai
Date: May 04, 2018

Place: Mumbai
Date: May 04, 2018



B S R & Co. LLP

Chartered Accountants

5th Floor, Lodha Excelus,
Apollo Mills Compound
N. M. Joshi Marg, Mahalaxmi
Mumbai - 400 011
India

Telephone +91 (22) 4345 5300
Fax +91 (22) 4345 5399

Independent Auditor's Report on Annual Consolidated Financial Results of Capital First Limited for the year ended 31 March 2018 pursuant to Regulation 33 and Regulation 52 read with Regulation 63(2) of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015

To the Board of Directors of
Capital First Limited

We have audited the accompanying annual consolidated financial results of Capital First Limited ('the Company') for the year ended 31 March 2018 ('the Financial Results'), attached herewith, being submitted by the Company pursuant to the requirements of Regulation 33 and Regulation 52 read with Regulation 63(2) of the Securities and Exchange Board of India ('the SEBI') (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015 as amended (the 'Listing Regulations'). Attention is drawn to the fact that the figures for the quarter ended 31 March 2018 and the corresponding quarter ended in the previous year as reported in these Financial Results are the balancing figures between audited figures in respect of the full financial year and the published year to date audited figures upto the end of the third quarter of the relevant financial year.

These Financial Results have been prepared on the basis of the consolidated annual financial statements and audited quarterly consolidated financial results upto the end of the third quarter which are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these Financial Results based on our audit of such consolidated annual financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with the recognition and measurement principles laid down in applicable accounting standards notified under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013 read with relevant rules issued thereunder and other accounting principles generally accepted in India and in compliance with Regulation 33 and Regulation 52 read with Regulation 63(2) of the Listing Regulations.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in India. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the Financial Results are free of material misstatement(s). An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts disclosed as Financial Results. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the figures for the quarter and year ended 31 March 2017 as reported in these Financial Results were audited by another auditor who expressed an unmodified opinion on the Annual Consolidated Financial Results for the year ended 31 March 2017 dated 10 May 2017.

B S R & Co (a partnership firm with
Registration No. BA612231) converted into
B S R & Co. LLP (a Limited Liability Partnership
with LLP Registration No. AAB-8181)
with effect from October 14, 2013

Registered Office:
5th Floor, Lodha Excelus
Apollo Mills Compound
N. M. Joshi Marg, Mahalaxmi
Mumbai - 400 011, India

Independent Auditor's Report on Annual Consolidated Financial Results of Capital First Limited for the year ended 31 March 2018 pursuant to Regulation 33 and Regulation 52 read with Regulation 63(2) of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Listing Obligations and Disclosure Requirements) Regulations, 2015 (Continued)

Capital First Limited

In our opinion and to the best of our information and according to the explanations given to us, these Financial Results:

- i. include the annual financial results of the following entities:

Name of the entity	Relationship
Capital First Limited	Holding Company
Capital First Home Finance Limited	Subsidiary
Capital First Securities Limited	Subsidiary
Capital First Commodities Limited	Subsidiary

- ii. have been presented in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 33 and Regulation 52 read with Regulation 63(2) of the Listing Regulations in this regard; and
- ii. give a true and fair view of the consolidated net profit and other financial information for the year ended 31 March 2018.

For **B S R & Co. LLP**
Chartered Accountants
Firm's Registration No: 101248W/W-100022



Manoj Kumar Vijai
Partner
Membership No: 046882

Mumbai
4 May 2018

CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED
(CIN L29120MH2005PLC156795)

Regd. Office : One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg , Lower Parel (West), Mumbai - 400 013
email: customer.care@capitalfirst.com; website: www.capitalfirst.com

STATEMENT OF CONSOLIDATED AUDITED RESULTS FOR THE QUARTER AND YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

		QUARTER ENDED			YEAR ENDED	
		(Rs. In Lakhs)				
Sr	Particulars	31.03.2018 (Audited) (refer note 'k')	31.12.2017 (Audited)	31.03.2017 (Audited)	31.03.2018 (Audited)	31.03.2017 (Audited)
1	Revenue from operations	109,396.31	98,763.74	74,932.06	377,062.05	277,287.07
2	Other income	1,063.43	825.73	748.19	4,142.52	2,799.36
3	Total Revenue	110,459.74	99,589.47	75,680.25	381,204.57	280,086.43
4	Expenses					
a	Employee benefits expense	9,526.62	9,189.14	5,966.29	33,476.66	23,939.35
b	Finance costs	39,259.49	35,661.79	28,025.59	138,244.23	116,060.08
c	Depreciation and amortisation expense	912.11	641.05	518.40	2,789.12	1,663.32
d	Other expenses	46,478.27	40,706.51	30,348.25	157,297.99	102,675.25
	Total Expenses	96,176.49	86,198.49	64,858.53	331,808.00	244,338.00
5	Profit before tax	14,283.25	13,390.98	10,821.72	49,396.57	35,748.43
6	Tax expense					
	- Current tax	4,537.35	4,586.68	3,888.70	18,750.77	13,518.78
	- Minimum Alternate Tax (MAT)	196.16	90.54	-	467.10	-
	- Deferred tax credit	1.55	(7.77)	(162.61)	(2,624.28)	(1,763.31)
	- Tax for earlier years	(0.01)	-	(12.48)	(32.29)	(12.48)
	Tax expense	4,735.05	4,669.45	3,713.61	16,561.30	11,742.99
7	Profit for the year from Continuing Operations	9,548.20	8,721.53	7,108.11	32,835.27	24,005.44
8	Profit/(loss) before tax from discontinuing operations	(1.95)	(1.31)	2.20	(7.36)	(4.38)
9	Tax expense/ (credit) of discontinuing operations	21.09	23.86	27.23	83.44	108.95
10	Profit/(loss) from discontinuing operations (after tax)	(23.04)	(25.17)	(25.03)	(90.80)	(113.33)
11	Profit for the year	9,525.16	8,696.36	7,083.08	32,744.47	23,892.11
12	Earnings per share *					
	Basic EPS	9.63	8.81	7.27	33.34	25.56
	Diluted EPS	9.24	8.83	6.84	32.00	23.97

*EPS for the quarter is not annualised

Notes

- a The audited consolidated financial results relate to Capital First Limited (the "Company") and its subsidiaries (together referred as 'Group'). The consolidated financial results are prepared in accordance with the principles and procedures for the preparation and presentation of consolidated accounts as set out in Accounting Standard (AS) - 21 'Consolidated Financial Statements' notified under section 133 of the Companies Act 2013 (the 'Act') read together with paragraph 7 of the Companies (Accounts) Rules, 2014 and Companies (Accounting Standard) Amendment Rules, 2016. The financial results of the Company and its subsidiaries have been combined on a line-by-line basis by adding together the book values of like items of assets, liabilities, income and expenses, after eliminating intra-group balances and intra-group transactions resulting in unrealised profits or losses.
- b The consolidated financial results for the quarter/year ended March 31, 2018, have been reviewed by the Audit Committee and subsequently approved by the Board of Directors (the "Board") at their respective meetings held on May 4, 2018.
- c On January 13, 2018, the Board of Directors of the Company approved the merger of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries i.e., Capital First Home Finance Limited and Capital First Securities Limited, with IDFC Bank Limited in an all-stock transaction through a Composite Scheme of Arrangement, subject to approvals of the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), the National Housing Bank, the Competition Commission of India (CCI), the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI), stock exchanges, the respective shareholders and creditors of each entity and the National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT). The appointed date for the scheme is April 01, 2018 or such other mutually agreed date. The effective date is the mutually agreed date, being a date post the last of the dates on which all condition precedents and matters, as set out in the scheme, occur or have been fulfilled or waived in accordance with the scheme. The proposed transaction however does not have any impact on the current financial results or the financial position of the Company as at March 31, 2018.
- d Pursuant to circular no RBI/2017-18/129- DBR.No.BP.BC.100/21.04.048/2017-18 dated February 7, 2018 issued by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) which permits regulated entities to defer the down grade of an account of micro,small and medium enterprise under the Micro,Small and Medium Enterprises (MSED) Act,2006, that was standard as on January 31, 2018, the Company has not opted for 180 days relaxation extended by RBI for recognition of loan as Non-Performing Assets ('NPA').
- e. The Company has accounted for provision on standard assets as per the Reserve Bank of India ('RBI') notification no. RBI/2014-15/299 dated November 10, 2014, which requires increased provision on standard assets in a phased manner over a period of three years commencing from financial year ending March 31, 2016. As a result of which provision for standard assets as at March 31, 2018 is higher by Rs. 1073.54 lakhs.
- f. RBI vide it's notification no DNBR. 011/CGM (CDS)-2015 dated March 27, 2015 had revised the asset classification norms for non-performing assets ('NPA') and substandard assets under its prudential norms applicable to NBFCs in a phased manner commencing from financial year ending March 31, 2016. This has resulted in increase in gross non-performing assets by Rs. 8,541.21 lakhs. However, there is no significant impact of this change on provision for the quarter and year ended March 31, 2018.



- g. The primary business of the Company is financing. As such, there are no separate reportable segments as per the Accounting Standard (AS) - 17 'Segment Reporting' specified under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013 (the 'Act') read with Rule 7 of the Companies (Accounts) Rules, 2014 and Companies (Accounting Standard) Amendment Rules, 2016.
- h. During the quarter ended March 31, 2018, 75,160 stock options were exercised by eligible employees under various CFL Employees Stock Options Schemes.
- i. The Secured Listed Non-Convertible Debt securities of the Company as on March 31, 2018 are secured by first pari-passu charge on the fixed assets owned by the Company and first pari-passu/exclusive charge by way of hypothecation, over standard present and future receivables. The total asset cover required thereof has been maintained as per the terms and conditions stated in the respective Debenture Trust Deeds.
- j. The Board of Directors have recommended, subject to the approval of shareholders, dividend of Rs. 2.80 per share (28%).
- k. The figures for the quarter ended Mar 31, 2018 are the balancing figures between audited figures in respect of the full financial year ended March 31, 2018 and the year to date audited figures for the nine months period ended December 31, 2017.
- l. Figures for previous quarter/ year have been regrouped and/or reclassified wherever considered necessary, to conform to current quarter/ year's classification.
- m. The Standalone Financial Results are available on the Company's website viz. www.capitalfirst.com and on the websites of BSE (www.bseindia.com) and NSE (www.nseindia.com).

(Rs. In Lakhs)

Particulars	STANDALONE FINANCIALS SUMMARY				
	QUARTER ENDED			YEAR ENDED	
	31.03.2018 (Audited)	31.12.2017 (Audited)	31.03.2017 (Audited)	31.03.2018 (Audited)	31.03.2017 (Audited)
Revenues (including other income)	103,577.12	94,336.99	73,423.17	362,825.17	272,685.48
Profit before tax	15,933.40	12,600.74	10,580.12	48,393.53	33,228.53
Profit after tax	11,449.95	8,129.96	6,923.83	32,701.01	21,686.20

For CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED


V. Vaidyanathan
Chairman & Managing Director
DIN No.00082596

Place : Mumbai
Date : May 4, 2018




SB



CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED
(CIN L29120MH2005PLC156795)

Regd. Office : One Indiabulls Centre, Tower 2A & 2B, 10th Floor, Senapati Bapat Marg , Lower Parel (W), Mumbai - 400 013

STATEMENT OF AUDITED ASSETS AND LIABILITIES (CONSOLIDATED)		
	<i>(Rs. in Lakhs)</i>	
PARTICULARS	As at 31.03.2018 (Audited)	As at 31.03.2017 (Audited)
A EQUITY AND LIABILITIES		
1 Shareholders' Funds		
(a) Share capital	9,896.52	9,742.21
(b) Reserves and surplus	251,855.77	220,641.88
Sub-total shareholders' funds	261,752.29	230,384.09
2 Share application money pending allotment	4.13	-
3 Non - Current Liabilities		
(a) Long term borrowings	1,489,193.19	894,448.72
(b) Other long term liabilities	13,107.43	8,017.59
(c) Long term provisions	19,642.38	11,907.00
Sub-total non-current liabilities	1,521,943.00	914,373.31
4 Current Liabilities		
(a) Short term borrowings	404,490.80	259,900.82
(b) Trade payables	33,818.10	18,052.17
(c) Other current liabilities	374,473.47	328,433.66
(d) Short term provisions	20,275.06	14,373.39
Sub-total current liabilities	833,057.43	620,760.04
TOTAL - EQUITY & LIABILITIES	2,616,756.85	1,765,517.44
B ASSETS		
1 Non-Current Assets		
(a) Fixed assets	9,547.77	6,463.96
(b) Non - current investments	28,737.03	21,500.00
(c) Deferred tax assets (Net)	9,847.91	7,223.63
(d) Long term loans and advances	1,555,493.56	940,877.34
(e) Other non current assets	30,736.33	13,845.49
Sub-total non-current assets	1,634,362.60	989,910.42
2 Current Assets		
(a) Current investments	4,454.33	4,365.24
(b) Trade receivables	6,736.95	6,199.52
(c) Cash and bank balances	142,634.93	159,362.81
(d) Short term loans and advances	792,169.02	573,301.54
(e) Other current assets	36,399.02	32,377.91
Sub-total current assets	982,394.25	775,607.02
TOTAL - ASSETS	2,616,756.85	1,765,517.44



CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED

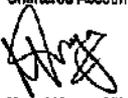
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET AS AT MARCH 31, 2018

Particulars	Note no.	Rs. in Lakhs	
		As at March 31, 2018	As at March 31, 2017
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES			
Shareholders' Funds			
Share capital	3	8,898.52	9,742.21
Reserves and surplus	4	251,855.77	220,641.88
		<u>261,752.29</u>	<u>230,384.09</u>
Share application money pending allotment		4.13	-
Non - Current Liabilities			
Long term borrowings	5	1,489,193.19	894,448.72
Other long term liabilities	6	13,107.43	8,017.59
Long term provisions	7	19,642.38	11,906.99
		<u>1,521,943.00</u>	<u>914,373.30</u>
Current Liabilities			
Short term borrowings	8	404,490.80	259,900.82
Trade payables	9	-	-
(i) Micro and Small Enterprises		-	-
(ii) Other than Micro and Small Enterprises		33,818.10	18,052.17
Other current liabilities	10	374,473.47	328,433.66
Short term provisions	11	20,275.06	14,373.40
		<u>693,057.43</u>	<u>620,760.05</u>
TOTAL		<u>2,616,756.85</u>	<u>1,765,517.44</u>
ASSETS			
Non - Current Assets			
Fixed assets			
- Tangible assets	12	6,142.94	4,764.63
- Intangible assets	12	2,164.64	1,699.93
- Intangible assets under development		1,240.19	-
		<u>9,547.77</u>	<u>6,463.96</u>
Non-current investments	13	28,737.03	21,500.00
Deferred tax assets (Net)	14	9,647.91	7,223.63
Long term loans and advances	15	1,555,493.56	940,977.34
Other non current assets	16	30,736.33	13,845.49
		<u>1,634,362.60</u>	<u>989,910.42</u>
Current Assets			
Current investments	17	4,454.33	4,365.24
Trade receivables	18	6,736.95	6,199.51
Cash and bank balances	19	142,634.93	159,362.81
Short term loans and advances	20	782,169.02	573,301.54
Other current assets	21	36,399.02	32,377.92
		<u>982,384.25</u>	<u>775,607.02</u>
TOTAL		<u>2,616,756.85</u>	<u>1,765,517.44</u>

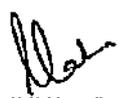
Summary of significant accounting policies 2.1
The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Financial Statements

As per our report of even date

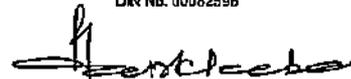
For BSR & Co. LLP
ICAI Firm Registration No. 101248 WAW-100022
Chartered Accountants

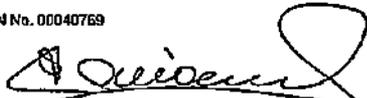

Manoj Kumar Vijal
Partner
Membership No. D46882

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED


V. Valdyanathan
Chairman &
Managing Director
DIN No. 00082596

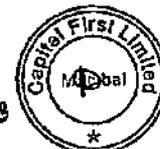

Hemang Raja
Director
DIN No. 00040769


Pankaj Sankocha
Chief Financial Officer &
Head-Corporate Centre


Satisb Galkwad
Head Legal, Compliance &
Company Secretary

Place: Mumbai
Date: May 4, 2018

Place: Mumbai
Date: May 4, 2018



CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF PROFIT AND LOSS FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

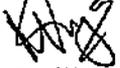
Rs. in Lakhs

Particulars	Note no.	For the year ended March 31, 2018	For the year ended March 31, 2017
Revenue from operations	22	377,062.05	277,287.07
Other Income	23	4,142.52	2,789.36
Total revenue		381,204.57	280,086.43
Expenses			
Employee benefits expense	24	33,476.66	23,939.35
Finance costs	25	138,244.23	116,060.08
Depreciation and amortisation expense	26	2,789.12	1,663.32
Other expenses	27	157,297.99	102,675.25
Total Expenses		331,808.00	244,338.00
Profit before tax		49,396.57	35,748.43
Tax expense:			
- Current tax		18,750.77	13,518.78
- Minimum Alternate Tax (MAT)		467.10	-
- Deferred tax credit		(2,624.28)	(1,763.31)
- Tax for earlier years		(32.29)	(12.48)
		16,561.30	11,742.99
Profit for the year from continuing operations	(A)	32,835.27	24,005.44
Profit/(loss) before tax from discontinuing operations		(7.36)	(4.38)
Tax expense of discontinuing operations		83.44	108.95
Profit/(loss) from discontinuing operations (after tax)	(B)	(90.80)	(113.33)
Profit for the year	(A)+(B)	32,744.47	23,892.11
Earning per equity share:	28		
- Basic (Face value of Rs. 10/- each)		33.34	25.58
- Diluted (Face value of Rs. 10/- each)		32.00	23.97

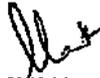
Summary of significant accounting policies 2.1
The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Financial Statements

As per our report of even date

For BSR & Co, LLP
ICAI Firm Registration No. 101248 W/W-100022
Chartered Accountants

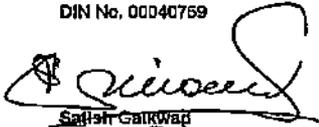

Manoj Kumar Vijai
Partner
Membership No.046882

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED


V. Vaidyanathan
Chairman &
Managing Director
DIN No. 00082596


Hemang Raja
Director
DIN No. 00040769


Pankaj Sanklecha
Chief Financial Officer &
Head-Corporate Centre


Sankar Galkwad
Head Legal, Compliance &
Company Secretary

Place: Mumbai
Date : May 4, 2018

Place: Mumbai
Date : May 4, 2018



CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED

CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Particulars	<i>Rs. in Lakhs</i>	
	For the year ended March 31, 2018	For the year ended March 31, 2017
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Profit before tax from continuing operations	49,398.57	35,748.43
Profit before tax from discontinuing operations	(7.35)	(4.38)
	<u>49,389.21</u>	<u>35,744.05</u>
Adjustments for:		
Depreciation/ amortisation on continuing operation	2,789.12	1,683.32
Provision for doubtful loans and advances	6,281.60	3,623.15
Provision for diminution in value of investments	-	(183.59)
Provision for standard assets	4,034.23	1,547.78
Bad loans and trade receivables written off	53,654.57	40,307.56
Provision for employee benefits	492.64	160.64
Dividend Income	(43.64)	(36.93)
Profit on sale of investments (net)	(4,022.32)	(1,668.81)
Loss on sale of fixed assets	9.89	123.39
Excess provision written back	-	(5.71)
	<u>63,396.19</u>	<u>45,518.83</u>
Operating Profit Before Working Capital Changes	112,785.40	81,262.98
Adjustment for changes in working capital:		
Increase in Trade Receivables	(537.44)	(3,531.75)
Increase in Loans and Advances	(888,094.78)	(298,876.66)
Increase in Other Assets	(20,691.32)	7,338.84
Increase in Trade payables and other liabilities	45,800.18	32,286.94
Cash used in operations	(760,737.95)	(176,516.65)
Direct taxes paid (net of refund)	(14,272.31)	(5,233.61)
Net Cash (used in) Operating Activities	(A) (765,010.27)	(181,752.26)
CASH FLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Purchase of Fixed Assets	(6,259.44)	(5,410.19)
Sale proceeds from fixed assets	80.65	10.50
Sale proceeds from investments	4,604,285.68	2,727,000.88
Purchase of investments	(4,607,589.48)	(2,732,650.73)
Dividend Income	43.64	38.93
Net Cash (used in) Investing Activities	(B) (9,468.75)	(11,010.61)
CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from issue of Equity Share Capital	154.32	618.43
Proceeds from Share Application Money Pending Allotment	4.13	(14.95)
Proceeds from Securities Premium on issue of Equity Share Capital	3,169.69	38,456.05
Payment of securities issue expenses	(1,642.16)	(918.55)
Payment of dividend	(2,540.86)	(2,189.91)
Payment of dividend tax	(517.28)	(445.81)
Proceeds from long term borrowings	934,835.00	581,093.00
Repayment of long term borrowings	(320,085.03)	(487,942.75)
Proceeds from short term borrowings	2,971,194.97	523,450.05
Repayment of short term borrowings	(2,826,605.00)	(421,279.21)
Net Cash generated from Financing Activities	(C) 757,967.60	248,826.34
Net (Decreased/ Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents during the year	(A+B+C) (16,511.22)	56,063.47
Cash and Cash equivalents at beginning of the year (Refer note 3 below)	168,169.33	102,095.86
Cash and Cash equivalents at the end of the year	<u>141,648.11</u>	<u>158,159.33</u>



CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED

CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Rs. in Lakhs

Particulars	As at March 31, 2018	As at March 31, 2017
Cash and Cash equivalents comprises of :		
Cash In Hand	2,401.66	1,483.90
Cheques on hand	-	185.23
Balance with Banks - In current account	139,246.55	156,480.20
Total	141,648.11	158,159.33

Notes:

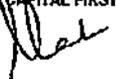
- 1 The above Cash Flow Statement has been prepared under the "Indirect Method" as set out in Accounting Standard (AS) - 3 "Cash Flow Statements" notified under section 133 of the Companies Act 2013, read together with Rule 7 of the Companies (Accounts) Rules 2014 and the Companies (Accounting Standards) Amendment Rules, 2016.
- 2 Cash and cash equivalents in the balance sheet comprises of Cash In hand and Cash at bank.
- 3 The balances in unclaimed dividend accounts is not available for use by the Company and hence the same have been excluded.

As per our report of even date

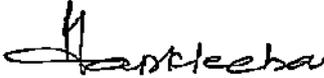
For B S R & Co., LLP
ICAI Firm Registration No. 101248 W/W-100022
Chartered Accountants


Manoj Kumar Vijai
Partner
Membership No.046882

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
CAPITAL FIRST LIMITED


V. Vaidyanathan
Chairman &
Managing Director
DIN No. 00082596


Humang Raj
Director
DIN No. 00040769


Pankaj Sanklecha
Chief Financial Officer &
Head-Corporate Centre

Satish Galkwad
Head Legal, Compliance &
Company Secretary

Place: Mumbai
Date : May 4, 2018

Place: Mumbai
Date : May 4, 2018



BSR & Co. LLP

Chartered Accountants

5th Floor, Lodha Excalus,
Apollo Mills Compound
N. M. Joshi Marg, Mahalaxmi
Mumbai - 400 011
India

Telephone +91 (22) 4345 5300
Fax +91 (22) 4345 5389

Independent Auditor's Report To the Members of Capital First Home Finance Limited

Report on the financial statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Capital First Home Finance Limited (the "Company"), which comprise the Balance Sheet as at 31 March 2018, the Statement of Profit and Loss, the Cash Flow Statement for the year then ended, and notes to the financial statements, including a summary of the significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

Management's responsibility for the financial statements

The Company's Board of Directors is responsible for the matters stated in Section 134(5) of the Companies Act, 2013 (the "Act") with respect to the preparation of these financial statements that give a true and fair view of the state of affairs, profit/loss and cash flows of the Company in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in India, including the Accounting Standards prescribed under Section 133 of the Act read with relevant rules issued thereunder.

This responsibility also includes maintenance of adequate accounting records in accordance with the provisions of the Act for safeguarding of the assets of the Company and for preventing and detecting frauds and other irregularities; selection and application of appropriate accounting policies; making judgments and estimates that are reasonable and prudent; and design, implementation and maintenance of adequate internal financial controls, that were operating effectively for ensuring the accuracy and completeness of the accounting records, relevant to the preparation and presentation of the financial statements that give a true and fair view and are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is responsible for assessing the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless management either intends to liquidate the Company or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We have taken into account the provisions of the Act, the accounting and auditing standards and matters which are required to be included in the audit report under the provisions of the Act and the Rules made thereunder.

BSR & Co. is partnership firm with
Registration No. BA0222) converted into
BSR & Co. LLP (a Limited Liability Partnership
with LLP Registration No. AAB-8181)
with effect from October 14, 2013

Registered Office:
5th Floor, Lodha Excalus
Apollo Mills Compound
N. M. Joshi Marg, Mahalaxmi
Mumbai - 400 011, India

Independent Auditor's Report (Continued)

Capital First Home Finance Limited

Auditor's responsibility (Continued)

We conducted our audit of the financial statements in accordance with the Standards on Auditing specified under Section 143(10) of the Act. Those Standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and the disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal financial control relevant to the Company's preparation of the financial statements that give a true and fair view in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of the accounting policies used and the reasonableness of the accounting estimates made by the Company's Directors, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We are also responsible to conclude on the appropriateness of management's use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in the auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of the auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Company to cease to continue as a going concern.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion on the financial statements.

Opinion

In our opinion and to the best of our information and according to the explanations given to us, the aforesaid financial statements give the information required by the Act in the manner so required and give a true and fair view in conformity with the accounting principles generally accepted in India, of the state of affairs of the Company as at 31 March 2018, its profit and its cash flows for the year ended on that date.

Other matter

The comparative financial information of the Company for the year ended 31 March 2017 as included in these financial statements have been audited by the predecessor auditor who had audited the financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2017. The report of the predecessor auditor on the comparative financial information dated 9 May 2017 expressed an unmodified opinion. Our opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements

As required by the Companies (Auditor's Report) Order, 2016 (the "Order") issued by the Central Government of India in terms of sub section (11) of section 143 of the Act, we give in "Annexure A", a statement on the matters specified in paragraphs 3 and 4 of the Order, to the extent applicable.



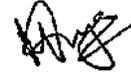
Independent Auditor's Report (Continued)
Capital First Home Finance Limited

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements (Continued)

As required by Section 143 (3) of the Act, we report that:

- a) We have sought and obtained all the information and explanations which to the best of our knowledge and belief were necessary for the purposes of our audit;
- b) In our opinion, proper books of account as required by law have been kept by the Company so far as it appears from our examination of those books;
- c) The Balance Sheet, the Statement of Profit and Loss and the Cash Flow Statement dealt with by this Report are in agreement with the books of account;
- d) In our opinion, the aforesaid financial statements comply with the Accounting Standards specified under Section 133 of the Act read with relevant rules issued thereunder;
- e) On the basis of the written representations received from the directors as on 31 March 2018 taken on record by the Board of Directors, none of the directors is disqualified as on 31 March 2018 from being appointed as a director in terms of Section 164 (2) of the Act;
- f) With respect to the adequacy of the internal financial controls over financial reporting of the Company and the operating effectiveness of such controls, refer to our separate report in "Annexure B"; and
- g) With respect to the other matters to be included in the Auditor's Report in accordance with Rule 11 of the Companies (Audit and Auditors) Rules, 2014, in our opinion and to the best of our information and according to the explanations given to us:
 - i. The Company has disclosed the impact of pending litigations on its financial position in its financial statements – Refer Note 32 to the financial statements;
 - ii. The Company did not have any long-term contracts including derivative contracts for which there were any material foreseeable losses - Refer Note 33 to the financial statements;
 - iii. During the year, there were no amounts which were required to be transferred by the Company to the Investor Education and Protection Fund; and
 - iv. The disclosures in the financial statements regarding holdings as well as dealings in specified bank notes during the period from 8 November 2016 to 30 December 2016 have not been made since they do not pertain to the financial year ended 31 March 2018. However amounts as appearing in the audited financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2017 have been disclosed.

For BSR & Co. LLP
Chartered Accountants
Firm's Registration No: 101248W/W-100022



Manoj Kumar Vijai
Partner
Membership No: 046882

Mumbai
3 May 2018

Capital First Home Finance Limited

“Annexure A” to the Independent Auditor’s Report - 31 March 2018

(Referred to under ‘Report on Other Legal and Regulatory Requirements’ section of our report of even date)

- i. (a) According to the information and explanation given to us, the Company does not have any fixed assets apart from Land, Accordingly, paragraph 3(i)(a) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- (b) According to the information and explanation given to us, the Company does not have any fixed assets apart from Land, Accordingly, paragraph 3(i)(b) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- (c) According to the information and explanations given to us and on the basis of our examination of the records of the Company, the title deeds of immovable properties are held in the name of the Company.
- ii. The Company is in the business of housing finance and consequently, does not hold any inventory. Accordingly paragraph 3(ii) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- iii. According to the information and explanations given to us, the Company has not granted any loans, secured or unsecured to companies, firms, limited liability partnerships or other parties covered in the register maintained under Section 189 of the Act. Accordingly, paragraph 3(iii) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- iv. In our opinion and according to the information and explanations given to us, the Company has complied with the provisions of Sections 185 and 186 of the Act in respect of loans, investments, guarantees and securities granted.
- v. According to the information and explanations given to us, the Company has not accepted any deposits from the public within the meaning of Sections 73, 74, 75 and 76 of the Act and the Rules framed there under to the extent notified. Therefore, paragraph 3(v) of the order is not applicable to the Company.
- vi. The Central Government has not prescribed the maintenance of cost records under section 148(1) of the Act, in respect of the services rendered by the Company.
- vii. (a) According to the information and explanations given to us and on the basis of our examination of the records of the Company, amounts deducted / accrued in the books of account in respect of undisputed statutory dues including provident fund, income-tax, service tax, good and services tax, and other material statutory dues have been generally regularly deposited during the year by the Company with the appropriate authorities. As explained to us, the Company did not have any dues on account of sales tax, value added tax, employee state insurance, customs duty, excise duty and cess. According to the information and explanations given to us, no undisputed amounts payable in respect of provident fund, income-tax, service tax, good and services tax and other material statutory dues were in arrears as at 31 March 2018 for a period of more than six months from the date they became payable.



Capital First Home Finance Limited

“Annexure A” to the Independent Auditor’s Report – 31 March 2018 (Continued)

- (b) According to the information and explanations given to us, the following dues have not been deposited by the Company on account of any disputes.

Name of the statute	Nature of dues	Amount (Rs. In Lakhs)	Period to which the amount relates	Forum where dispute is pending
Income Tax Act, 1961	Income Tax	88.29	AY 2006-07	CIT(A)
Income Tax Act, 1961	Income Tax	1.40	AY 2012-13	CIT(A)

- viii. According to the information and explanations given to us and based on our examination of the records of the Company, the Company has not defaulted in the repayment of outstanding dues to financial institution, bank, government or debenture holder during the year.
- ix. According to the information and explanations given to us and based on our examination of records of the Company, the term loans taken by the Company have been applied for the purpose for which they were raised. During the year, there were no money raised by way of initial public offer or further public offer.
- x. According to the information and explanations give to us and based on our examination of the records of the Company no material fraud by the Company or on the Company by its officers or employees has been noticed or reported during the course of our audit.
- xi. According to the information and explanations give to us and based on our examination of the records of the Company, the Company has not paid/provided for managerial remuneration. Accordingly, paragraph 3(xi) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- xii. In our opinion and according to the information and explanations given to us, the Company is not a nidhi company. Accordingly, paragraph 3(xii) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- xiii. According to the information and explanations given to us and on the basis of our examination of the records of the Company, transactions with the related parties are in compliance with Sections 177 and 188 of the Act where applicable and the details have been disclosed in the financial statements, as required by the applicable accounting standards.
- xiv. According to the information and explanations given to us and based on our examination of the records of the Company, the Company has not made preferential allotment or private placement of shares or fully or partly convertible debentures during the year and accordingly, paragraph 3(xiv) of the Order is not applicable.

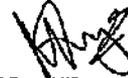


Capital First Home Finance Limited

**"Annexure A" to the Independent Auditor's Report – 31 March 2018
(Continued)**

- xv. According to the information and explanations given to us and based on our examination of the records of the Company, the Company has not entered into any non-cash transactions with directors or persons connected with him. Accordingly, paragraph 3(xv) of the Order is not applicable.
- xvi. According to the information and explanation given to us, the provisions of section 45-IA of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 are not applicable to the Company.

For BSR & Co. LLP
Chartered Accountants
Firm's Registration No: 101248W/W-100022



Manoj Kumar Vijai
Partner
Membership No: 046882

Mumbai
3 May 2018

Capital First Home Finance Limited

“Annexure B” to the Independent Auditor’s Report 31 March 2018

Report on the Internal Financial Controls under Clause (i) of Sub-section 3 of Section 143 of the Companies Act, 2013 (the “Act”)

We have audited the internal financial controls over financial reporting of Capital First Home Finance Limited (the “Company”) as of 31 March 2018 in conjunction with our audit of the financial statements of the Company for the year ended on that date.

Management’s responsibility for internal financial controls

The Company’s management is responsible for establishing and maintaining internal financial controls based on the internal control over financial reporting criteria established by the Company considering the essential components of internal control stated in the Guidance Note on Audit of Internal Financial Controls over Financial Reporting (the “Guidance Note”) issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (the “ICAI”). These responsibilities include the design, implementation and maintenance of adequate internal financial controls that were operating effectively for ensuring the orderly and efficient conduct of its business, including adherence to the Company’s policies, safeguarding of its assets, prevention and detection of frauds and errors, accuracy and completeness of the accounting records, and timely preparation of reliable financial information, as required under the Act.

Auditor’s responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal financial controls over financial reporting based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with the Guidance Note and the Standards on Auditing, issued by the ICAI and deemed to be prescribed under section 143(10) of the Act, to the extent applicable to an audit of internal financial controls, both applicable to an audit of Internal Financial Controls and, both issued by the ICAI. Those Standards and the Guidance Note require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether adequate internal financial controls over financial reporting was established and maintained and if such controls operated effectively in all material respects.

Our audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the adequacy of the internal financial controls system over financial reporting and their operating effectiveness. Our audit of internal financial controls over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal financial controls over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. The procedures selected depend on the auditor’s judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion on the Company’s internal financial controls system over financial reporting.



Capital First Home Finance Limited

“Annexure B” to the Independent Auditor’s Report 31 March 2018 (Continued)

Meaning of internal financial controls over financial reporting

A company’s internal financial control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal financial control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Inherent limitations of internal financial controls over financial reporting

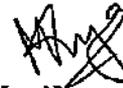
Because of the inherent limitations of internal financial controls over financial reporting, including the possibility of collusion or improper management override of controls, material misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected. Also, projections of any evaluation of the internal financial controls over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that the internal financial control over financial reporting may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Opinion

In our opinion, the Company has, in all material respects, an adequate internal financial controls system over financial reporting and such internal financial controls over financial reporting were operating effectively as at 31 March 2018, based on the internal control over financial reporting criteria established by the Company considering the essential components of internal control stated in the Guidance Note issued by the ICAI.

Mumbai
3 May 2018

For B S R & Co. LLP
Chartered Accountants
Firm’s Registration No: 101248W/W-100022



Manoj Kumar Vijai
Partner
Membership No: 046882

CAPITAL FIRST HOME FINANCE LIMITED

BALANCE SHEET AS AT MARCH 31, 2018

Particulars	Note No.	Amounts in Rupees	
		As at March 31, 2018	As at March 31, 2017
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES			
Shareholders' Funds			
Share capital	3	1,377,330,790	963,045,150
Reserves and surplus	4	642,359,050	251,549,782
		<u>2,019,689,840</u>	<u>914,594,932</u>
Non-current Liabilities			
Deferred tax liability (Net)	5	-	3,295,831
Long term borrowings	6	14,056,625,010	3,744,500,000
Other long term liabilities	7	276,179,507	70,971,472
Long term provisions	8	260,585,853	54,545,766
		<u>14,593,390,370</u>	<u>4,873,313,069</u>
Current Liabilities			
Short term borrowings	9	3,429,764,443	833,176,248
Trade payables	10	-	-
(i) Micro and Small Enterprises		-	-
(ii) Other than Micro and Small Enterprises		293,956,676	52,308,022
Other current liabilities	11	3,267,277,181	1,292,857,123
Short term provisions	12	14,132,486	7,249,659
		<u>7,002,130,796</u>	<u>2,285,181,083</u>
TOTAL		<u>23,615,211,006</u>	<u>7,073,089,104</u>
ASSETS			
Non - Current Assets			
Fixed assets			
- Tangible assets			
	13	1,947,384	-
		<u>1,947,384</u>	-
Deferred tax asset (net)	5	68,374,358	-
Long term loans and advances	14	19,668,610,255	6,005,019,288
Other non current assets	15	210,647,300	82,007,680
		<u>19,949,779,497</u>	<u>6,097,026,948</u>
Current Assets			
Cash and bank balances	16	2,463,515,177	727,598,618
Short term loans and advances	17	947,708,839	175,706,993
Other current assets	18	254,207,493	72,876,545
		<u>3,665,431,509</u>	<u>976,182,156</u>
TOTAL		<u>23,615,211,006</u>	<u>7,073,089,104</u>

Summary of significant accounting policies: 2.1
The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Financial Statements

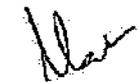
As per our report of even date

For B S R & Co. LLP
ICAI Firm Registration No. 101248 WVV-100022
Chartered Accountants



Manoj Kumar Vijal
Partner
Membership No.046882

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
CAPITAL FIRST HOME FINANCE LIMITED



V. Vaidyanathan
Director
DIN No. 00002596



Anup Nayyar
Director
DIN No. 01736973





Deepak Kundalia
Chief Financial Officer



Shivik Gals
Company Secretary

Place: Mumbai
Date: May 3, 2018

Place: Mumbai
Date: May 3, 2018

CAPITAL FIRST HOME FINANCE LIMITED

STATEMENT OF PROFIT AND LOSS FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Particulars	Note No.	Amounts in Rupees	
		For the year ended March 31, 2018	For the year ended March 31, 2017
Revenue from Operations	19	1,682,794,163	708,309,080
Other income	20	40,845,770	3,836,944
Total Revenue		1,723,639,933	712,146,024
Expenses			
Employee benefits expense	21	167,007,279	46,900,318
Finance costs	22	955,744,959	404,812,898
Other expenses	23	443,781,126	163,325,524
Total Expenses		1,566,513,364	615,038,740
Profit before tax		157,126,569	97,107,284
Tax expense:			
- Current tax		117,814,457	26,132,443
- Deferred tax		(71,670,389)	5,738,130
- Tax for earlier years		169,380	852,245
		46,313,448	32,722,818
Profit after tax		110,813,121	64,384,466
Earnings per equity share:	24		
- Basic		0.97	0.97
- Diluted		0.97	0.97

Summary of significant accounting policies 2.1
The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Financial Statements

As per our report of even date

For B S R & Co. LLP
ICAI Firm Registration No. 101248 W/W-100022
Chartered Accountants

Manoj Kumar Vijal
Partner
Membership No.046882

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
CAPITAL FIRST HOME FINANCE LIMITED

Valdyanathan
Director
DIN No. 00082596

Apul Nayyar
Director
DIN No. 01736973

Deepak Kundalia
Chief Financial Officer

Bhavik Gala
Company Secretary

Place: Mumbai
Date : May 3, 2018

Place: Mumbai
Date : May 3, 2018



CAPITAL FIRST HOME FINANCE LIMITED

CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	<i>Amounts in Rupees</i>	
	For the year ended March 31, 2018	For the year ended March 31, 2017
Cash flow from Operating Activities		
Profit before tax	157,126,569	97,107,264
Adjustments for:		
Provision for doubtful loans and advances	182,304,914	29,679,177
Provision for standard assets	55,815,979	6,358,617
Provision for employee benefits	5,246,535	-
Bad loans and trade receivables written off (net of recovery)	24,518,107	82,521,444
Profit on sale of Investments	(40,265,870)	(3,515,891)
Operating profit before Working Capital changes	354,646,234	214,148,831
Adjustment for changes in working capital:		
(Decrease)/ Increase in Trade Payables	241,559,654	20,110,029
(Decrease)/ Increase in Long term Liabilities	206,206,035	31,671,411
(Decrease)/ Increase in Short term Liabilities	136,378,395	48,965,451
(Increase)/ Decrease in Short term Loans & Advances	(771,921,846)	39,653,293
(Increase)/ Decrease in Long term Loans & Advances	(13,883,893,291)	(2,192,549,197)
(Increase)/ Decrease in Short term other assets	(681,530,947)	(21,809,390)
(Increase)/ Decrease in Long term other assets	(116,809,640)	(57,943,932)
Cash used in from Operations	(13,816,594,756)	(1,917,650,964)
Less: Direct taxes paid	(122,644,220)	(55,507,178)
Net Cash used in Operating Activities	(13,939,238,976)	(1,973,158,143)
Cash flow from Investing Activities		
Proceeds from sale of current investments	25,815,665,870	4,399,215,891
Purchase of current investments	(28,779,500,000)	(4,395,700,000)
Purchase of Fixed asset	(1,947,184)	-
Net Cash generated from Investing Activities	38,416,486	3,515,891
Cash flow from Financing Activities		
Proceeds from issue of equity share capital	714,285,640	-
Proceeds from securities premium on issue of equity share capital	285,714,255	-
Payment of securities issue expenses	(5,718,109)	-
Proceeds from Long term borrowings	14,550,000,011	2,315,000,000
Proceeds from Short term borrowings	25,868,659,276	6,965,673,317
Proceeds from ICD	150,000,000	755,000,000
Repayment of Long term borrowings	(2,401,333,333)	(758,750,000)
Repayment of Short term borrowings	(23,275,071,053)	(6,605,884,072)
Repayment of ICD	(150,000,000)	(755,000,000)
Net Cash generated from Financing Activities	15,638,518,655	1,968,438,845
Net increase / (decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents during the year	1,735,916,559	(43,203,607)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the beginning of the year	727,598,616	770,802,223
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the end of the year	2,463,515,177	727,598,616



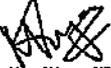
	As at March 31, 2018	As at March 31, 2017
Cash and Cash equivalents comprises of :		
Cash on hand	11,374,918	8,469,753
Balance with banks: - In current accounts	2,452,140,281	719,095,865
Total	2,463,515,177	727,565,618

Notes:

- The above Cash Flow Statement has been prepared under the "Indirect Method" as set out in Accounting Standard (AS) - 3 "Cash Flow Statements" notified under section 133 of the Companies Act 2013, read together with Rule 7 of the Companies (Accounts) Rules 2014 and the Companies (Accounting Standards) Amendment Rules, 2016.
- Cash and cash equivalents in the balance sheet comprises of Cash in hand and Cash at bank.

As per our report of even date

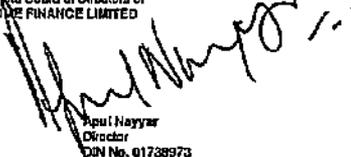
For BSR & Co. LLP
ICAI Firm Registration No. 101248 WAW-100022
Chartered Accountants

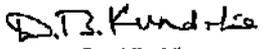

Manoj Kumar Vajal
Partner
Membership No. 046882

Place : Mumbai
Date : May 3, 2018

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
CAPITAL FIRST HOME FINANCE LIMITED


V. Vaidyanathan
Director
DIN No. 00082596


Anil Nayyar
Director
DIN No. 01738973


Deepak Kundalle

Chief Financial Officer

Bhavik Gola
Company Secretary

Place : Mumbai
Date : May 3, 2018



B S R & Co. LLP

Chartered Accountants

5th Floor, Lodha Excelus,
Apollo Mills Compound
N. M. Joshi Marg, Mahalaxmi
Mumbai - 400 011
India

Telephone +91 (22) 4345 5300
Fax +91 (22) 4345 5399

Independent Auditor's Report

To the Members of Capital First Securities Limited

Report on the financial statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Capital First Securities Limited (the "Company"), which comprise the Balance Sheet as at 31 March 2018, the Statement of Profit and Loss, the Cash Flow Statement for the year then ended, and notes to the financial statements, including a summary of the significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

Management's responsibility for the financial statements

The Company's Board of Directors is responsible for the matters stated in Section 134(5) of the Companies Act, 2013 (the "Act") with respect to the preparation of these financial statements that give a true and fair view of the state of affairs, profit/loss and cash flows of the Company in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in India, including the Accounting Standards prescribed under Section 133 of the Act read with relevant rules issued thereunder.

This responsibility also includes maintenance of adequate accounting records in accordance with the provisions of the Act for safeguarding of the assets of the Company and for preventing and detecting frauds and other irregularities; selection and application of appropriate accounting policies; making judgments and estimates that are reasonable and prudent; and design, implementation and maintenance of adequate internal financial controls, that were operating effectively for ensuring the accuracy and completeness of the accounting records, relevant to the preparation and presentation of the financial statements that give a true and fair view and are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is responsible for assessing the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless management either intends to liquidate the Company or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We have taken into account the provisions of the Act, the accounting and auditing standards and matters which are required to be included in the audit report under the provisions of the Act and the Rules made thereunder.

B S R & Co (a partnership firm with
Registration No. BA61223) converted into
B S R & Co. LLP (a Limited Liability, Partnership
with LLP Registration No. AAB-8181)
with effect from October 14, 2013

Registered Office:
5th Floor, Lodha Excelus
Apollo Mills Compound
N. M. Joshi Marg, Mahalaxmi
Mumbai - 400 011, India

Independent Auditor's Report (Continued)

Capital First Securities Limited

Auditor's responsibility (Continued)

We conducted our audit of the financial statements in accordance with the Standards on Auditing specified under Section 143(10) of the Act. Those Standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and the disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal financial control relevant to the Company's preparation of the financial statements that give a true and fair view in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of the accounting policies used and the reasonableness of the accounting estimates made by the Company's Directors, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We are also responsible to conclude on the appropriateness of management's use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in the auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of the auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Company to cease to continue as a going concern.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion on the financial statements.

Opinion

In our opinion and to the best of our information and according to the explanations given to us, the aforesaid financial statements give the information required by the Act in the manner so required and give a true and fair view in conformity with the accounting principles generally accepted in India, of the state of affairs of the Company as at 31 March 2018, its profit and its cash flows for the year ended on that date.

Other matter

The comparative financial information of the Company for the year ended 31 March 2017 as included in these financial statements have been audited by the predecessor auditor who had audited the financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2017. The report of the predecessor auditor on the comparative financial information dated 8 May 2017 expressed an unmodified opinion. Our opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements

As required by the Companies (Auditor's Report) Order, 2016 (the "Order") issued by the Central Government of India in terms of sub section (11) of section 143 of the Act, we give in "Annexure A", a statement on the matters specified in paragraphs 3 and 4 of the Order, to the extent applicable.



Independent Auditor's Report (Continued)

Capital First Securities Limited

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements (Continued)

As required by Section 143 (3) of the Act, we report that:

- a) We have sought and obtained all the information and explanations which to the best of our knowledge and belief were necessary for the purposes of our audit;
- b) In our opinion, proper books of account as required by law have been kept by the Company so far as it appears from our examination of those books;
- c) The Balance Sheet, the Statement of Profit and Loss and the Cash Flow Statement dealt with by this Report are in agreement with the books of account;
- d) In our opinion, the aforesaid financial statements comply with the Accounting Standards specified under Section 133 of the Act read with relevant rules issued thereunder;
- e) On the basis of the written representations received from the directors as on 31 March 2018 taken on record by the Board of Directors, none of the directors is disqualified as on 31 March 2018 from being appointed as a director in terms of Section 164 (2) of the Act;
- f) With respect to the adequacy of the internal financial controls over financial reporting of the Company and the operating effectiveness of such controls, refer to our separate report in "Annexure B"; and
- g) With respect to the other matters to be included in the Auditor's Report in accordance with Rule 11 of the Companies (Audit and Auditors) Rules, 2014, in our opinion and to the best of our information and according to the explanations given to us:
 - i. The Company has disclosed the impact of pending litigations on its financial position in its financial statements – Refer Note 30 to the financial statements;
 - ii. The Company did not have any long-term contracts including derivative contracts for which there were any material foreseeable losses - Refer Note 31 to the financial statements;
 - iii. During the year, there were no amounts which were required to be transferred by the Company to the Investor Education and Protection Fund; and
 - iv. The disclosures in the financial statements regarding holdings as well as dealings in specified bank notes during the period from 8 November 2016 to 30 December 2016 have not been made since they do not pertain to the financial year ended 31 March 2018. However amounts as appearing in the audited financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2017 have been disclosed.

For B S R & Co. LLP

Chartered Accountants

Firm's Registration No: 101248W/W-100022



Manoj Kumar Vijai

Partner

Membership No: 046882

Mumbai
28 April 2018

Capital First Securities Limited

“Annexure A” to the Independent Auditor’s Report - 31 March 2018

(Referred to under 'Report on Other Legal and Regulatory Requirements' section of our report of even date)

- i. According to the information and explanation given to us, the Company does not have any fixed assets, Accordingly, paragraph 3(i)(a), (b) and (c) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- ii. The Company is in the business of advisory, business support services and loan syndication and consequently does not hold any inventory. Accordingly paragraph 3(ii) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- iii. According to the information and explanations given to us, the Company has not granted any loans, secured or unsecured to companies, firms, limited liability partnerships or other parties covered in the register maintained under Section 189 of the Act. Accordingly, paragraph 3(iii) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- iv. In our opinion and according to the information and explanations given to us, the Company has complied with the provisions of Sections 185 and 186 of the Act in respect of loans, investments, guarantees and securities granted.
- v. According to the information and explanations given to us, the Company has not accepted any deposits from the public within the meaning of Sections 73, 74, 75 and 76 of the Act and the Rules framed there under to the extent notified. Therefore, paragraph 3(v) of the order is not applicable to the Company.
- vi. The Central Government has not prescribed the maintenance of cost records under section 148(1) of the Act, in respect of the services rendered by the Company.
- vii. (a) According to the information and explanations given to us and on the basis of our examination of the records of the Company, amounts deducted / accrued in the books of account in respect of undisputed statutory dues including provident fund, income-tax, service tax, good and services tax, stamp duty and other material statutory dues have been generally regularly deposited during the year by the Company with the appropriate authorities. As explained to us, the Company did not have any dues on account of sales tax, value added tax, employee state insurance, customs duty, excise duty and cess. According to the information and explanations given to us, undisputed amounts payable in respect of provident fund, income-tax, service tax, good and services tax, stamp duty and other material statutory dues which were in arrears as at 31 March 2018 for a period of more than six months from the date they became payable are as follows –

Name of the statute	Nature of dues	Amount (Rs. In Lakhs)	Period to which the amount relates	Due Date	Date of Payment
State Government	Stamp duty	13.26	December 2011 to September 2013	-	-



Capital First Securities Limited

“Annexure A” to the Independent Auditor’s Report – 31 March 2018 (Continued)

- (b) According to the information and explanations given to us, the following dues have not been deposited by the Company on account of any disputes.

Name of the statute	Nature of dues	Amount (Rs. In Lakhs)	Period to which the amount relates	Forum where dispute is pending
Income Tax Act, 1961	Income Tax	9.05	AY 2009-10	CIT(A)

- viii. According to the information and explanations given to us and based on our examination of the records of the Company, the Company did not have any outstanding dues to financial institutions, bank, government or debenture holders at any point of time during the current financial year. Accordingly, paragraph 3(viii) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- ix. According to the information and explanations given to us and based on our examination of records of the Company, the Company has not raised any money by way of initial public offer/ further public offer, debt instruments and term loans during the current financial year. Accordingly, paragraph 3(ix) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- x. According to the information and explanations given to us and based on our examination of the records of the Company no material fraud by the Company or on the Company by its officers or employees has been noticed or reported during the course of our audit.
- xi. According to the information and explanations given to us and based on our examination of the records of the Company, the Company has not paid/ provided for managerial remuneration. Accordingly, paragraph 3(xi) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- xii. In our opinion and according to the information and explanations given to us, the Company is not a nidhi company. Accordingly, paragraph 3(xii) of the Order is not applicable to the Company.
- xiii. According to the information and explanations given to us and on the basis of our examination of the records of the Company, transactions with the related parties are in compliance with Sections 177 and 188 of the Act where applicable and the details have been disclosed in the financial statements, as required by the applicable accounting standards.
- xiv. According to the information and explanations given to us and based on our examination of the records of the Company, the Company has not made preferential allotment or private placement of shares or fully or partly convertible debentures during the year and accordingly, paragraph 3(xiv) of the Order is not applicable.



Capital First Securities Limited

“Annexure A” to the Independent Auditor’s Report – 31 March 2018 (Continued)

- xv. According to the information and explanations given to us and based on our examination of the records of the Company, the Company has not entered into any non-cash transactions with directors or persons connected with him. Accordingly, paragraph 3(xv) of the Order is not applicable.
- xvi. According to the information and explanation given to us, the provisions of section 45-IA of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 are not applicable to the Company.

For **B S R & Co. LLP**

Chartered Accountants

Firm’s Registration No: 101248W/W-100022



Manoj Kumar Vijai

Partner

Membership No: 046882

Mumbai
28 April 2018

Capital First Securities Limited

“Annexure B” to the Independent Auditor’s Report 31 March 2018

Report on the Internal Financial Controls under Clause (i) of Sub-section 3 of Section 143 of the Companies Act, 2013 (the “Act”)

We have audited the internal financial controls over financial reporting of Capital First Securities Limited (the “Company”) as of 31 March 2018 in conjunction with our audit of the financial statements of the Company for the year ended on that date.

Management’s responsibility for internal financial controls

The Company’s management is responsible for establishing and maintaining internal financial controls based on the internal control over financial reporting criteria established by the Company considering the essential components of internal control stated in the Guidance Note on Audit of Internal Financial Controls over Financial Reporting (the “Guidance Note”) issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (the “ICAI”). These responsibilities include the design, implementation and maintenance of adequate internal financial controls that were operating effectively for ensuring the orderly and efficient conduct of its business, including adherence to the Company’s policies, safeguarding of its assets, prevention and detection of frauds and errors, accuracy and completeness of the accounting records, and timely preparation of reliable financial information, as required under the Act.

Auditor’s responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal financial controls over financial reporting based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with the Guidance Note and the Standards on Auditing, issued by the ICAI and deemed to be prescribed under section 143(10) of the Act, to the extent applicable to an audit of internal financial controls, both applicable to an audit of Internal Financial Controls and, both issued by the ICAI. Those Standards and the Guidance Note require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether adequate internal financial controls over financial reporting was established and maintained and if such controls operated effectively in all material respects.

Our audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the adequacy of the internal financial controls system over financial reporting and their operating effectiveness. Our audit of internal financial controls over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal financial controls over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. The procedures selected depend on the auditor’s judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion on the Company’s internal financial controls system over financial reporting.



Capital First Securities Limited

“Annexure B” to the Independent Auditor’s Report 31 March 2018 (Continued)

Meaning of internal financial controls over financial reporting

A company's internal financial control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal financial control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Inherent limitations of internal financial controls over financial reporting

Because of the inherent limitations of internal financial controls over financial reporting, including the possibility of collusion or improper management override of controls, material misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected. Also, projections of any evaluation of the internal financial controls over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that the internal financial control over financial reporting may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Opinion

In our opinion, the Company has, in all material respects, an adequate internal financial controls system over financial reporting and such internal financial controls over financial reporting were operating effectively as at 31 March 2018, based on the internal control over financial reporting criteria established by the Company considering the essential components of internal control stated in the Guidance Note issued by the ICAI.

Mumbai
28 April 2018

For B S R & Co. LLP
Chartered Accountants
Firm's Registration No: 101248W/W-100022



Manoj Kumar Vijai
Partner
Membership No: 046882

CAPITAL FIRST SECURITIES LIMITED
BALANCE SHEET AS AT MARCH 31, 2018

Amount in Rupees

Particulars	Note	As at March 31, 2018	As at March 31, 2017
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES			
Shareholders' Funds			
Share Capital	3	673,556,000	673,556,000
Reserves and Surplus	4	(18,500,638)	(195,051,527)
		655,055,362	478,504,473
Non - Current Liabilities			
Other Long term liabilities	5	85,788,789	69,853,801
Long term provisions	6	195,301	146,909
		85,984,090	70,000,710
Current Liabilities			
Trade payables	7	-	-
Micro and Small Enterprises		-	-
Other than Micro and Small Enterprises		1,659,954	1,495,186
Other current liabilities	8	60,661,415	54,456,388
Short term provisions	9	1,352,715	1,345,330
		63,674,084	57,296,904
TOTAL		804,713,536	605,802,087
ASSETS			
Non - Current Assets			
Non - current investments	10	282,800,000	282,800,000
Deferred tax assets (Net)	11	40,543,719	34,397,532
Other non current assets	12	16,720,584	15,722,825
Long term loans and advances	13	9,325,503	10,142,480
		349,389,806	343,062,837
Current Assets			
Current Investments	14	370,000,000	192,500,000
Trade receivables	15	84,518,780	4,633,696
Cash and bank balance	16	522,748	618,272
Short term loans and advances	17	282,202	64,987,282
		455,323,730	262,739,250
TOTAL		804,713,536	605,802,087
Summary of significant accounting policies	2.1		
The accompanying notes to accounts are an integral part of the financial statements			

As per our report of even date

For **B S R & Co. LLP**
ICAI Firm Registration No. 101248 W/W-100022
Chartered Accountants


Manoj Kumar Vijai
Partner

Membership No.046882

Place: Mumbai
Date: April 28, 2018

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
CAPITAL FIRST SECURITIES LIMITED


Anand Rai
Managing Director & Company
Secretary **ACFO**

DIN 07019167

Place: Mumbai
Date: April 28, 2018


Gourav Mardia
Director

DIN '06527313



CAPITAL FIRST SECURITIES LIMITED

STATEMENT OF PROFIT AND LOSS FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Amount in Rupees

Particulars	Note	For the year ended March 31, 2018	For the year ended March 31, 2017
Income			
Revenue from Operations	18	220,558,691	133,629,689
Other Income	19	20,511,043	15,152,810
Total revenue		241,069,734	148,782,499
Expenses			
Employee benefits expense	20	18,507,214	15,096,061
Finance costs	21	932	9,081
Other expenses	22	5,446,886	3,204,886
Total Expenses		23,955,032	18,310,028
Profit before tax		217,114,702	130,472,471
Tax expense:			
- Current tax		-	21,740,001
Minimum Alternate Tax		46,710,000	-
- Deferred tax		(6,146,187)	(34,397,532)
		40,563,813	(12,657,531)
Profit after tax		176,550,889	143,130,002
Earnings per Equity Share:			
- Basic (Face value of Rs. 10/-)	23	2.91	2.30
- Diluted (Face value of Rs. 10/-)		2.91	2.30
Summary of significant accounting policies	2.1		
The accompanying notes to accounts are an integral part of the financial statements			

As per our report of even date

For B S R & Co. LLP
ICAI Firm Registration No. 101248 W/W-100022
Chartered Accountants

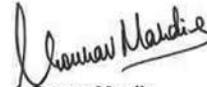

Manoj Kumar Vijai
Partner

Membership No.046882

Place: Mumbai
Date: April 28, 2018

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
CAPITAL FIRST SECURITIES LIMITED


Anand Rai
Managing Director &
Company Secretary **CF**


Gourav Mardia
Director

DIN 07019167

DIN '06527313

Place: Mumbai
Date: April 28, 2018



CAPITAL FIRST SECURITIES LIMITED
CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Amounts in Rupees

Particulars	For the year ended March 31, 2018		For the year ended March, 2017	
Profit before tax		217,114,702		130,472,471
Adjustments for:				
Excess Provision written back	(115,725)		(570,903)	
Provision for doubtful advances	-		-	
Provision for Gratuity	49,172		147,705	
Profit on sale of Investment	(19,286,694)		(13,048,424)	
Interest Income	(1,108,624)		(1,045,795)	
Provision for doubtful advances	1,500,000		-	
		(18,961,871)		(14,517,417)
Operating Profit Before Working Capital Changes		198,152,831		115,955,054
(Increase)/ decrease in trade and other receivables	-		-	
(Increase)/Decrease in short term loans & advances	63,707,321		(47,349,013)	
(Increase)/ Decrease in trade receivables	(81,385,084)		(4,626,088)	
Increase/ (decrease) in trade payables	164,768		662,094	
Increase/ (decrease) in other current liabilities	22,255,740		31,705,278	
Increase/ (decrease) in short term provisions	6,604		17,692	
		4,749,349		(19,590,037)
Cash from / (used) in operations		202,902,180		96,365,017
Income taxes (refund) /paid		(45,893,023)		(19,454,586)
Net Cash from Operating Activities		157,009,157		76,910,431
Cash flows from investing activities				
Purchase of Investments	(370,000,000)		(606,300,000)	
Proceeds from sale of investments	211,786,694		524,748,425	
Interest received	1,108,624		1,045,795	
Net cash (used in) / from investing activities		(157,104,682)		(80,505,780)
Cash flows from financing activities				
Net cash used in financing activities		-		-
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents during the year		(95,525)		(3,595,351)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		618,272		4,213,623
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year		522,748		618,272
		As at March 31, 2018		As at March 31, 2017
Cash & Cash equivalents:				
Cash on hand and bank balances		522,748		618,272
Total		522,748		618,272

Note:

- The above Cash Flow Statement has been prepared under the "Indirect Method" as set out in Accounting Standard (AS) - 3 'Cash Flow Statements' as notified under Section 133 of the Companies Act, 2013 ('the Act') read together with Rule 7 of the Companies Accounts Rules, 2014 and the Companies (Accounting Standard) Amendment Rule 2016
- Cash and cash equivalents in the balance sheet comprises of Cash in hand and Cash at bank.

As per our report of even date

For B S R & Co. LLP
 ICAI Firm Registration No. 101248 W/W-100022
 Chartered Accountants


 Manoj Kumar Vijai
 Partner

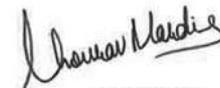
Membership No.046882

Place: Mumbai
 Date: April 28, 2018

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of
 Capital First Securities Limited


 Anand Rai
 Managing Director &
 Company Secretary *d.c.f.o.*
 DIN 07019167

Place: Mumbai
 Date: April 28, 2018



Gourav Mardia
 Director
 DIN '06527313





IDFC BANK

IDFC Bank Limited

CIN: L65110TN2014PLC097792

Email: bank.info@idfcbank.com, **Website:** www.idfcbank.com

Regd. Office: KRM Towers, 7th Floor, No. 1 Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031;

Tel: + 91 44 4564 4000; **Fax:** +91 44 4564 4022

Corp. Office: Naman Chambers, C-32, G-Block, Bandra-Kurla Complex, Bandra (E), Mumbai - 400 051;

Tel: +91 22 7132 5500; **Fax:** +91 22 2654 0354

ATTENDANCE SLIP

(To be presented at the entrance)

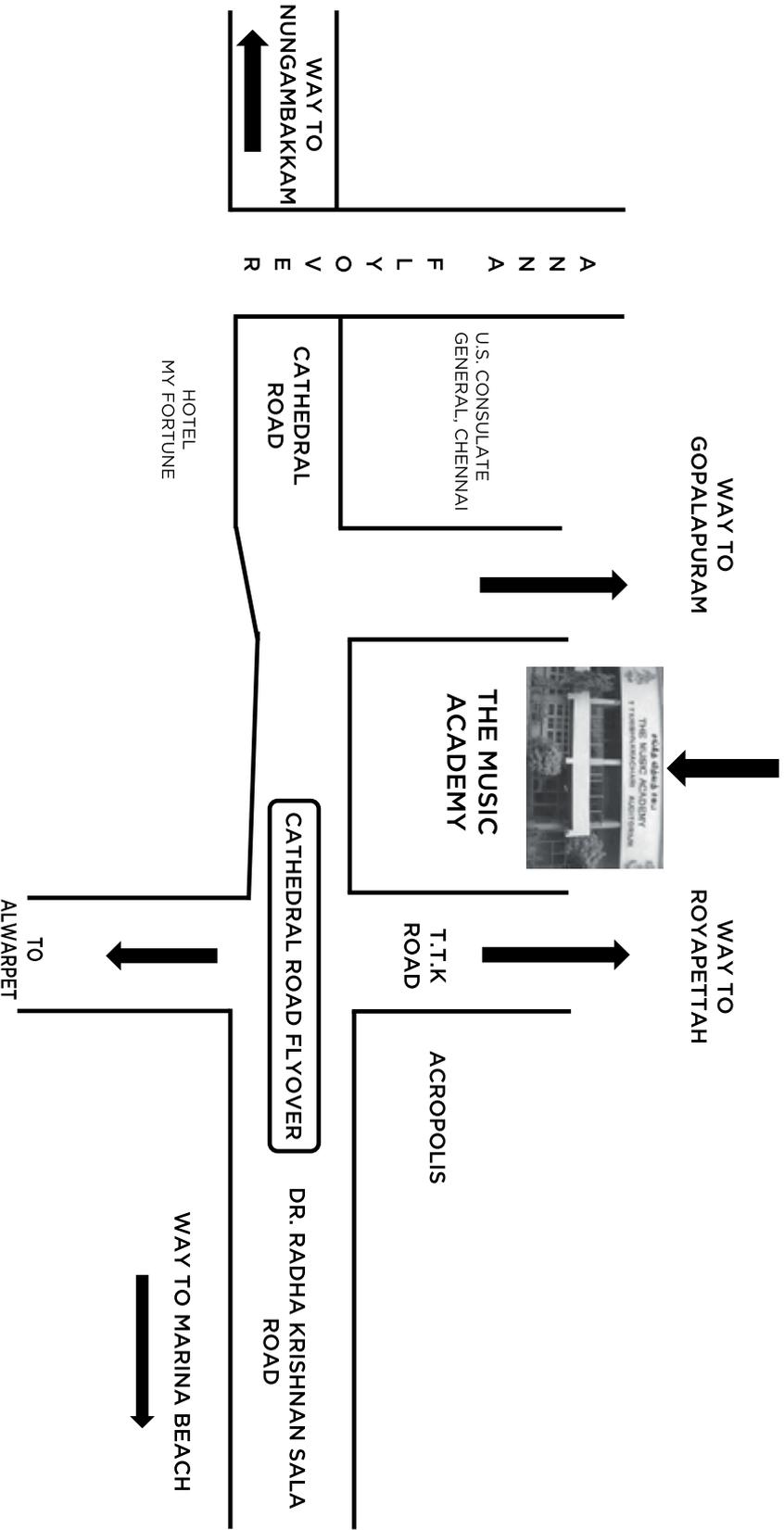
ISIN No./DP ID & Client ID	
Name and Address of the Secured Creditor	
Full name of Proxy/Authorised Representative	
Secured Creditor's/Proxy's/Authorised Representative's Signature	

I hereby record my presence at the Meeting of the Secured Creditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, convened as per the directions of the National Company Law Tribunal, Chennai Bench, pursuant to the Order dated July 19, 2018 passed in Company Scheme Application No. 132 of 2018 held on **Monday, September 03, 2018 at 9:30 a.m.** at The Music Academy, T.T.K Auditorium (Main Hall), Near Acropolis Building, New No. 168 (Old No. 306), T.T.K. Road, Royapettah, Chennai - 600 014, Tamil Nadu, India.

Notes:

- 1. An Secured Creditor / Proxy / Authorised Representative needs to furnish duly signed 'Attendance Slip' along with a valid Identity proof such as PAN card, Passport, Aadhaar card or Driving License to enter the Meeting hall.**
2. Secured Creditor / Proxy / Authorised Representative is requested to bring his / her copy of the Notice for reference at the Meeting.

THE MUSIC ACADEMY, T.T.K AUDITORIUM (MAIN HALL),
 Near Acropolis Building, New No. 168 (Old No. 306),
 T.T.K. Road, Royapettah, Chennai - 600 014



ROUTE MAP FOR IDFC BANK NCLT CONVENED MEETING



IDFC BANK

IDFC Bank Limited

CIN: L65110TN2014PLC097792

Email: bank.info@idfcbank.com, **Website:** www.idfcbank.com

Regd. Office: KRM Towers, 7th Floor, No. 1 Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031;

Tel: + 91 44 4564 4000; **Fax:** +91 44 4564 4022

Corp. Office: Naman Chambers, C-32, G-Block, Bandra-Kurla Complex, Bandra (E), Mumbai - 400 051;

Tel: +91 22 7132 5500; **Fax:** +91 22 2654 0354

In the matter of the Companies Act, 2013;

And

In the matter of Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013;

And

In the matter of the Composite Scheme of Amalgamation of Capital First Limited and Capital First Home Finance Limited and Capital First Securities Limited with IDFC Bank Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors under Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013

IDFC Bank Limited , a company incorporated under the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 and having its Registered Office at KRM Towers, 7 th Floor, No. 1 Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031; Tel: +91 44 4564 4000; Fax: +91 44 4564 4022)))))	...Applicant/Amalgamated Company
--	-----------------------	---

SECURED CREDITORS

Form No. MGT-11

PROXY FORM

[Pursuant to Section 105(6) of the Companies Act, 2013 and Rule 19(3) of the Companies (Management and Administration) Rules, 2014]

1.	Name of the Secured Creditor :	
2.	Address :	
3.	DP ID No. /Client ID No./ISIN No. : (Please refer Note No. 3 below)	
4.	Principal amount due as on July 13, 2018 : (Please refer Note No. 3 below)	

I/We, being Secured Creditor(s) of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, hereby appoint :

1. Name : E-mail ID :
 Address:
 Signature: or failing him
2. Name : E-mail ID :
 Address:
 Signature: or failing him
3. Name : E-mail ID :
 Address:
 Signature:

as my / our proxy to attend and vote (on a poll) for me / us and on my / our behalf at the Meeting of the Secured Creditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company, convened as per the directions of the National Company Law Tribunal, Chennai Bench pursuant to the Order dated July 19, 2018 passed in Company Scheme Application No. 132 of 2018 to be held on **Monday, September 03, 2018 at 9:30 a.m.** at the Music Academy, T.T.K Auditorium (Main Hall), Near Acropolis Building, New No. 168 (Old No. 306), T.T.K. Road, Royapettah, Chennai - 600 014, Tamil Nadu, India and at any adjournment thereof in respect of the resolution as is indicated below:

Sr. No.	Particulars	Vote (Optional#) (Please put a (✓) mark or please mention no. of shares)	
		For	Against
1.	To approve the Composite Scheme of Amalgamation of Capital First Limited and Capital First Home Finance Limited and Capital First Securities Limited with IDFC Bank Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors under Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013		

Signed this _____ day of _____ 2018



Signature of Secured Creditor _____ Signature of Proxy holder(s) _____

Note:

1. This form of proxy in order to be effective should be duly completed and deposited at the Registered Office of the Bank i.e. KRM Towers, 7th Floor, No. 1 Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031 not less than 48 hours before the commencement of the Meeting.
- #2. It is optional to indicate your preference. If you leave the 'For' or 'Against' column blank, your proxy will be entitled to vote in the manner as he/she may deem appropriate.
3. In case of multiple ISINs/Schemes, please attach a duly signed and stamped Annexure giving details for Point No. 3 and 4 above.
4. In case the Secured Creditor is an entity, the duly completed Proxy Form should be accompanied by a certified copy of the Board Resolution/Authority and preferably with attested specimen signature(s) of the duly authorized signatory(ies) giving requisite authority to the Proxy holder.



IDFC BANK

IDFC Bank Limited

CIN: L65110TN2014PLC097792

Email: bank.info@idfcbank.com, **Website:** www.idfcbank.com

Regd. Office: KRM Towers, 7th Floor, No. 1 Harrington Road, Chetpet, Chennai - 600 031;

Tel: + 91 44 4564 4000; **Fax:** +91 44 4564 4022

Corp. Office: Naman Chambers, C-32, G-Block, Bandra-Kurla Complex, Bandra (E), Mumbai - 400 051;

Tel: +91 22 7132 5500; **Fax:** +91 22 2654 0354

POSTAL BALLOT FORM

Secured Creditors

(Please read the instructions carefully before completing this form)

1. Name and address of the Secured Creditor (IN BLOCK LETTERS) :

2. DP ID No./ Client ID No. /ISIN No. :

3. Principal Amount due as on July 13, 2018 (in Rs.) :

4. I/We hereby exercise my/our vote in respect of the resolution to be passed through postal ballot for the business stated in the Notice dated July 20, 2018 of IDFC Bank Limited by sending my/our assent (For) or dissent (Against) to the said resolution by placing the tick mark (✓) at the appropriate column below.

Description of Resolution	I/We assent to the Resolution (FOR)	I/We dissent to the Resolution (AGAINST)
Approval of Composite Scheme of Amalgamation of Capital First Limited, Capital First Home Finance Limited and Capital First Securities Limited with IDFC Bank Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors under Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013.		

Place:

Date:

Signature of the Secured Creditor

Notes:

1. For sending hard copy of the Postal Ballot Form, please refer the instructions overleaf.
2. In case of multiple ISINs/ Schemes, please attach a duly signed and stamped Annexure giving details for Point No. 2 and 3 above.

INSTRUCTIONS

1. The Chennai Bench of the Hon'ble National Company Law Tribunal ('NCLT'), vide its Order dated July 19, 2018, has directed that a Meeting of the Secured Creditors of the Applicant/Amalgamated Company be convened and held at The Music Academy, T.T.K Auditorium (Main Hall), Near Acropolis Building, New No. 168 (Old No. 306), T.T.K. Road, Royapettah, Chennai - 600014, Tamil Nadu, India on Monday, September 03, 2018 at 9:30 a.m. for the purpose of considering, and if thought fit, approving, with or without modification(s), the Composite Scheme of Amalgamation of Capital First Limited, Capital First Home Finance Limited and Capital First Securities Limited with IDFC Bank Limited and their respective shareholders and creditors under Sections 230 to 232 and other applicable provisions of the Companies Act, 2013.
2. Pursuant to Sections 230 to 232 and Section 110 of the Companies Act, 2013 read with Companies (Management and Administration) Rules, 2014, assent or dissent of the Secured Creditors in respect of the resolution detailed in the Notice dated July 20, 2018 is being additionally sought through Postal Ballot process.
3. The voting period for Postal Ballot shall commence on and from Saturday, August 04, 2018 at 9:00 a.m. IST and ends on Sunday, September 02, 2018 at 5:00 p.m. IST.
4. Duly completed Postal Ballot Form should reach the Scrutinizer not later than Sunday, September 02, 2018 at 5:00 p.m. IST. Postal Ballot Forms received thereafter will be strictly treated as if reply from such Secured Creditor has not been received. The Secured Creditors are requested to send the duly completed Postal Ballot Forms well before the last date, providing sufficient time for postal transit. Secured Creditors from whom no Postal Ballot Form is received or received after the aforesaid stipulated date shall not be counted for voting on the resolution.
5. A Secured Creditor desiring to exercise vote by Postal Ballot Form is requested to carefully read these instructions and return the duly completed form in the attached self-addressed postage pre-paid business reply envelope, so as to reach the Scrutinizer Mr. B Narasimhan, Practising Company Secretary of M/s. BN & Associates at c/o IDFC Bank Limited, 6th Floor, Naman Chambers , C-32, G Block, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra East, Mumbai - 400051 on or before 5:00 p.m. on Sunday, September 02, 2018.
6. Please convey your assent in column "FOR" or dissent in the column "AGAINST" by placing a tick (✓) mark in the appropriate column in the Postal Ballot Form only. The assent or dissent received in any other form or manner shall be considered as invalid.
7. The voting rights will be in proportion to the principal amount due in the name of the respective Secured Creditor as on Friday, July 13, 2018, being the 'cut-off date'.
8. Voting by Postal Ballot can be exercised only by the Secured Creditor or his/her duly constituted attorney or, in case of bodies corporate, the duly authorized person. Voting rights in a Postal Ballot cannot be exercised by a Proxy. Secured Creditors can opt only one mode for voting i.e. Postal Ballot Form or Poll exercised at the Meeting.
9. Secured Creditors who have cast their votes by Postal Ballot can also attend the Meeting.
10. An Secured Creditor desirous of exercising vote by Postal Ballot should complete the Postal Ballot Form in all respects and send it after signature to the Scrutinizer in the attached self-addressed postage pre-paid business reply envelope which shall be properly sealed with the adhesive or adhesive tape. Envelopes containing Postal Ballot Form, if sent by courier at the expense of the Secured Creditor but using self-addressed postage pre-paid envelope will be accepted. Secured Creditors are requested to convey their assent or dissent in this Postal Ballot Form only.
11. The self-addressed envelope bears the name and address of the Scrutinizer appointed by the Chairperson as per the directions of NCLT.
12. In case the Secured Creditor is an entity, the duly completed Postal Ballot Form should be accompanied by a certified copy of the Board Resolution/ Authority and preferably with attested specimen signature(s) of the duly authorized signatory(ies) giving requisite authority to the person voting on the Postal Ballot Form.
13. Secured Creditors are requested not to send any paper (other than the resolution/authority/POA) along with the Postal Ballot Form in the enclosed self-addressed postage pre-paid business reply envelope as all such envelopes will be sent to the Scrutinizer and if any extraneous paper is found in such envelope the same would not be considered and would be destroyed by the Scrutinizer.
14. An incomplete, unsigned, incorrectly completed, incorrectly ticked, defaced, torn, mutilated, overwritten, wrongly signed Postal Ballot Form will be rejected.
15. An Secured Creditor may download the Postal Ballot Form from the website of the Bank i.e. www.idfcbank.com.
16. The proposed Scheme of Amalgamation, if assented by majority of Secured Creditors representing three-fourth in value of those Secured Creditors who have voted either by Postal Ballot or voting by Poll at the Meeting, shall be considered as passed on the date of the Meeting i.e. Monday, September 03, 2018. The result of the voting on the resolution will be declared on or before Wednesday, September 05, 2018.
17. The Scrutinizer's decision on the validity of the Postal Ballot Form shall be final.
18. Any query in relation to the resolution may be sent to: debt.investors@idfcbank.com.